



# IA-32 Intel<sup>®</sup> Architecture Software Developer's Manual

## Documentation Changes

---

*January 2004*

**Notice:** The IA-32 Intel<sup>®</sup> Architecture may contain design defects or errors known as errata that may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are documented in this specification update.

Document Number: 252046-007



INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED IN CONNECTION WITH INTEL® PRODUCTS. NO LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS IS GRANTED BY THIS DOCUMENT. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN INTEL'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE FOR SUCH PRODUCTS, INTEL ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER, AND INTEL DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, RELATING TO SALE AND/OR USE OF INTEL PRODUCTS INCLUDING LIABILITY OR WARRANTIES RELATING TO FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT. Intel products are not intended for use in medical, life saving, or life sustaining applications.

Intel may make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time, without notice.

Designers must not rely on the absence or characteristics of any features or instructions marked "reserved" or "undefined." Intel reserves these for future definition and shall have no responsibility whatsoever for conflicts or incompatibilities arising from future changes to them.

The IA-32 Intel® Architecture may contain design defects or errors known as errata which may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are available on request.

Contact your local Intel sales office or your distributor to obtain the latest specifications and before placing your product order.

I<sup>2</sup>C is a two-wire communications bus/protocol developed by Philips. SMBus is a subset of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus/protocol and was developed by Intel. Implementations of the I<sup>2</sup>C bus/protocol may require licenses from various entities, including Philips Electronics N.V. and North American Philips Corporation.

Intel, Pentium, Celeron, Intel SpeedStep, Intel Xeon and the Intel logo, and the Intel logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

\*Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Copyright © 2002-2004, Intel Corporation



# Contents

---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Revision History .....        | 4 |
| Preface.....                  | 5 |
| Summary Table of Changes..... | 6 |
| Documentation Changes .....   | 8 |

## Revision History

---

| Version | Description   | Date           |
|---------|---|----------------|
| -001    | Initial Release   | November 2002  |
| -002    | Added 1-10 Documentation Changes.<br>Removed old Documentation Changes items that already have been incorporated in the published Software Developer's manual                               | December 2002  |
| -003    | Added 9 -17 Documentation Changes<br>Removed Documentenation Change #6 - References to bits Gen and Len Deleted<br>Removed Documenation Change #4 - VIF Information Added to CLI Discussion | February 2003  |
| -004    | Removed Documentation changes 1-17<br>Added Documentation changes 1-24  | June 2003      |
| -005    | Removed Documentation Changes 1-24<br>Added Documentation Changes 1-15  | September 2003 |
| -006    | Added Documentation Changes 16- 34  | November 2003  |
| -007    | Updated Documentation changes 14, 16, 17, and 28.<br>Added Documentation Changes 35-45.   | January 2004   |

# Preface

---

This document is an update to the specifications contained in the Affected Documents/Related Documents table below. This document is a compilation of documentation changes. It is intended for hardware system manufacturers and software developers of applications, operating systems, or tools.

## Affected Documents/Related Documents

| Document Title  | Document Number |
|---|-----------------|
| <i>IA-32 Intel® Architecture Software Developer's Manual: Volume 1, Basic Architecture</i>        | 245470-011      |
| <i>IA-32 Intel® Architecture Software Developer's Manual: Volume 2, Instruction Set Reference</i> | 245471-011      |
| <i>IA-32 Intel® Architecture Software Developer's Manual: Volume 3, System Programming Guide</i>  | 245472-011      |

## Nomenclature

**Documentation Changes** include errors or omissions from the current published specifications. These changes will be incorporated in the next release of the Software Development Manual.

# Summary Table of Changes

---

The following table indicates documentation changes which apply to the IA-32 Intel Architecture. This table uses the following notations:

## Codes Used in Summary Table

Change bar to left of table row indicates this erratum is either new or modified from the previous version of the document.

## Summary Table of Documentation Changes

| Number | DOCUMENTATION CHANGES  |
|--------|--|
| 1.     | IA32_THERM_CONTROL has Been Changed to IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION   |
| 2.     | INTER-PRIVILEGE" was not Spelled Corretly in Pseudocode Entry  |
| 3.     | Confusing Text Artifact Removed  |
| 4.     | IA32_MISC_CTL has Been Removed From the List of Architectural MSRs                                       |
| 5.     | Typo Corrected in Figure 8-24  |
| 6.     | Typo Corrected in Figure 8-23  |
| 7.     | Corrupted Text Corrected   |
| 8.     | Corrected an Error in PACKSSDW Illustration  |
| 9.     | SSM Corrected to SMM   |
| 10.    | Exiting From SMM Text Updated  |
| 11.    | L1 Data Cache Context Mode Description has Been Udpated  |
| 12.    | #DE Should be #DB in Description of EFLAGS.RF  |
| 13.    | There Have Been Revisions to the Table That States Priority Among Simultaneous Exceptions and Interrupts |
| 14.    | Corrections to Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entry Description  |
| 15.    | Behavior Notes on the Accessed (A) Flag and Dirty (D) Flag   |
| 16.    | Interrupt 11 Discussion Concerning EXT Flag Functioning Has Been Updated                                 |
| 17.    | Improved Information on Interpreting Machine-Check Error Codes   |
| 18.    | More information on the Functioning of Debug BPs after POP SS/MOV SS Has Been Provided                   |
| 19.    | More Information on the LBR Stack Has Been Provided  |
| 20.    | Limited Availability of Two MSRs Has Been Documented   |
| 21.    | The Section On Microcode Update Facilities Has Been Refreshed  |
| 22.    | A Mechanism for Determining Sync/Async SMIs Has Been Documented  |

## Summary Table of Documentation Changes

| Number | DOCUMENTATION CHANGES  |
|--------|--|
| 23.    | Omitted Debug Data Has Been Restored   |
| 24.    | CLTS Exception Information Improved  |
| 25.    | The MOVSS Description Have Been Updated  |
| 26.    | An Instruction Listing (PULLHUW) Has Been Deleted  |
| 27.    | Some Data Entry Errors in Table B-20 Have Been Corrected   |
| 28.    | Figure Has Been Corrected  |
| 29.    | The Description of Minimum Thermal Monitor Activation Time Has Been Updated  |
| 30.    | Corrected Description of Exception- or Interrupt-Handler Procedures  |
| 31.    | CMPSD and CMPSS Exception Information Updated  |
| 32.    | PUNPCKHB*/PUNPCKLB* Exception Information Improved   |
| 33.    | MOVHPD, MOVLPD, UNPCKHPS, UNPCKLPS Exception Information Improved.   |
| 34.    | PEXTRW - PINSRW Exception Information Improved   |
| 35.    | Restructuring of IA-32 manuals, Volume 2   |
| 36.    | Statement on Setting the OXFCSR Flag Corrected   |
| 37.    | Disclaimer Now Includes Stronger Warning   |
| 38.    | Correction in the Description of SYSETER and SYSEXIT   |
| 39.    | Exception Lists for ANPD/ANPS Have Been Updated  |
| 40.    | Cache descriptors for B0H, B3H Have Been Updated   |
| 41.    | Exception List Corrections for unpcklps, unpckhps, unpcklpd, unpckhpd, shufps, shufpd, rsqrtss, rsqrtps, rcpss, rcpps, movups, movupd, movmskps, movmskpd, movaps, and movapd Have Been Made |
| 42.    | Correction to SMCLEAR  |
| 43.    | REP INS Syntax Has Been Corrected  |
| 44.    | SGDT/SIDT Descriptions Are Now In Two Separate Sections  |
| 45.    | Revision to Vol. 2B, Appendix A & Appendix B   |

# Documentation Changes

---

## 1. IA32\_THERM\_CONTROL has been Changed to IA32\_CLOCK\_MODULATION

The name of the MSR IA32\_THERM\_CONTROL has been changed to IA32\_CLOCK\_MODULATION. This was done to avoid confusion about the MSR's function.

The following corrected table segment is from Appendix B, Table B-3, the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*. See the reproduced text below

| Register Address |     | Register Name         | Bit Description   |
|------------------|-----|-----------------------|---|
| Hex              | Dec |                       |   |
| 19AH             | 410 | IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION | <p><b>Clock Modulation.</b> (R/W) Enables and disables on-demand clock modulation and allows the selection of the on-demand clock modulation duty cycle. (See Section 13.15.3., <i>Software Controlled Clock Modulation</i>.)</p> <p>NOTE: IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.</p> |

## 2. "INTER-PRIVILEGE" was not Spelled Correctly in Pseudocode Entry

The term inter-privilege was incorrectly spelled in pseudocode provided as part of the "INT n/INTO/INT 3—Call to Interrupt Procedure" section, Chapter 3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2*.

The corrected text segment is reproduced below.

```

-----
...INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT
  (* PE=1, interrupt or trap gate, non-conforming code segment, DPL<CPL *)
  (* Check segment selector and descriptor for stack of new privilege level in current TSS *)
  IF current TSS is 32-bit TSS
    THEN
      TSSstackAddress ← (new code segment DPL * 8) + 4....

```



### 3. Confusing text Artifact Removed

There were some materials in the OPCODE table that should have been deleted. This error has been corrected. The corrected table segment (reproduced below) is in Appendix A, Table A-3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2*. See address 0x0f0b

|   | 8    | 9      | A | B   | C | D | E | F |
|---|------|--------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | INVD | WBINVD |   | UD2 |   |   |   |   |

### 4. IA32\_MISC\_CTL has been Removed from the list of Architectural MSRs

We removed MSR IA32\_MISC\_CTL from the list of architectural MSRs. Note that this MSR is still listed in other locations.

The impacted segment (reproduced below) is from Appendix B, Table B-5, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*. The change bars show where the table row was deleted.

|      |     |                     |                     |                      |
|------|-----|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 79H  | 121 | IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG | BIOS_UPDT_TRIG      | P6 Family Processors |
| 8BH  | 139 | IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID   | BIOS_SIGN/BBL_CR_D3 | P6 Family Processors |
| FEH  | 254 | IA32_MTRRCAP        | MTRRcap             | P6 Family Processors |
| 174H | 372 | IA32_SYSENTER_CS    | SYSENTER_CS_MSR     | P6 Family Processors |
| 175H | 373 | IA32_SYSENTER_ESP   | SYSENTER_ESP_MSR    | P6 Family Processors |

**5. Typo Corrected in Figure 8-24**

ExINT should be ExtINT in Figure 8-24, located in the “Message Data Register Format” section, Chapter 8, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3*. The corrected figure is reproduced below.

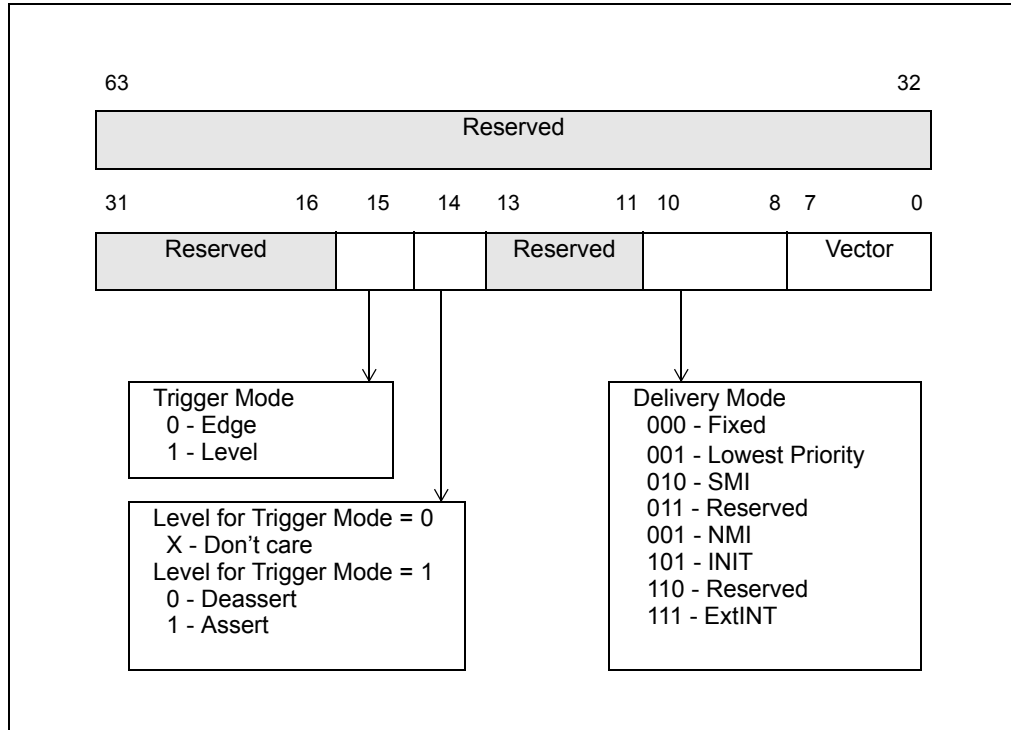


Figure 8-24. Layout of the MSI Message Data Register

**6. Typo Corrected in Figure 8-23**

0FEEH was incorrectly represented as 0FEEEH in Figure 8-23, located the “Message Address Register Format” section, Chapter 8, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3*.

The corrected figure is reproduced below.

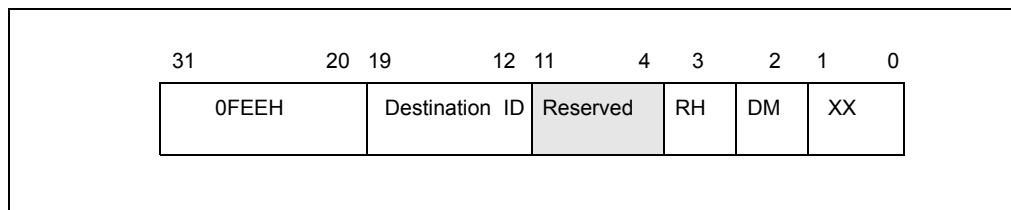


Figure 8-23. Layout of the MSI Message Address Register

**7. Corrupted text Corrected**

There was some corrupted text in the “State of the Logical Processors” section, Chapter 7, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3*.

The correction is shown in the segment below. See the changebar.

7.6.1.1 State of the Logical Processors

The following features are considered part of the architectural state of a logical processor with HT Technology. The features can be subdivided into three groups:

- Duplicated for each logical processor
- Shared by logical processors in a physical processor
- Shared or duplicated, depending on the implementation

The following features are duplicated for each logical processor:

- General purpose registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX, ESI, EDI, ESP, and EBP)

**8. Corrected an error in PACKSSDW Illustration**

Operation of the PACKSSDW instruction was incorrectly illustrated in Figure 3-6, the “PACKSSWB/PACKSSDW—Pack with Signed Saturation” section, Chapter 3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2*.

The corrected figure is reproduced below.

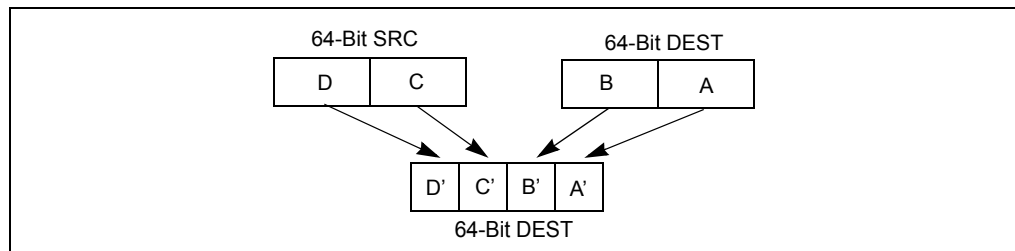


Figure 3.6. Operation of the PACKSSDW Instruction Using 64-bit Operands

## 9. SSM Corrected to SMM

In several places, SSM was still being used as an acronym for ‘system management mode.’ The correct usage is SMM. Corrections were made in the “Modes of Operation” section, Chapter 3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 1*. The updated paragraph is reproduced below.

.....

**System management mode (SMM).** This mode provides a transparent mechanism for implementing platform-specific functions such as power management and system security. The processor enters SMM when the external SMM interrupt pin (SMI#) is activated or an SMI is received from the advanced programmable interrupt controller (APIC). In SMM, the processor switches to a separate address space while saving the basic context of the currently running program or task. SMM-specific code may then be executed transparently. Upon returning from SMM, the processor is placed back into its state prior to the system management interrupt. SMM was introduced with the Intel386™ SL and Intel486™ SL processors and became a standard IA-32 feature with the Pentium processor family.

.....

This change was also made in the “RSM—Resume from System Management Mode” section, Chapter 3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2*. The corrected segments are reproduced below.

.....

Returns program control from system management mode (SMM) to the application program or operating-system procedure that was interrupted when the processor received an SMM interrupt. The processor’s state is restored from the dump created upon entering SMM. If the processor detects invalid state information during state restoration, it enters the shutdown state....

...

```
ReturnFromSMM;
ProcessorState ← Restore(SMMDump);
```

.....

## 10. Exiting from SMM text Updated

A paragraph in the “Exiting from SMM” section, Chapter 13, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3* has been updated. The information previously provided was not complete. The corrected text segment is reproduced below. See the change bar for location.

- .....
- (For the Pentium and Intel486 processors only.) If the address stored in the SMBASE register when an RSM instruction is executed is not aligned on a 32-KByte boundary. This restriction does not apply to the P6 family processors.

In the shutdown state, Intel processors stop executing instructions until a RESET#, INIT# or NMI# is asserted. Processors do recognize the FLUSH# signal in the shutdown state. While Pentium family processors recognize the SMI# signal in shutdown state, P6 family and Intel486 processors do not. Intel does not support using SMI# to recover from shutdown states for any processor family; the response of processors in this circumstance is not well defined. On Pentium 4 and later processors, shutdown will inhibit INTR and A20M but will not change any of the other inhibits. On these processors, NMIs will be inhibited if no action is taken in the SMM handler to uninhibit them (see Section 13.7.).

If the processor is in the HALT state when the SMI is received, the processor handles the return from SMM slightly differently (see Section 13.10., “Auto HALT Restart”). Also, the SMBASE address can be changed on a return from SMM (see Section 13.11., “SMBASE Relocation”).

**11. L1 data Cache Context mode Description has been Updated**

In Appendix B, Table B-1, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*; the “L1 Data Cache Context Mode (RW)” table cell has been updated. Information about adaptive mode was clarified.

The updated table segment is reproduced below.

| Register Address |     | Register Name Fields and Flags | Shared/Unique <sup>1</sup> | Bit Description   |
|------------------|-----|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Hex              | Dec |                                |                            |   |
|                  |     | 24                             |                            | <p><b>L1 Data Cache Context Mode (R/W).</b> When set to 1, this bit places the L1 Data Cache into shared mode. When set to 0 (the default), this bit places the L1 Data Cache into adaptive mode. When the L1 Data Cache is running in adaptive mode and the CR3s are identical, data in L1 is shared across logical processors. Otherwise, data in L1 is not shared and cache use is competitive.</p> <p>NOTE: If the Context ID feature flag, ECX[10], is not set to 1 after executing CPUID with EAX = 1; the ability to switch modes is not supported and the BIOS must not alter the contents of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[24].</p> |

**12. #DE Should be #DB in Description of EFLAGS.RF**

In the “System Flags and Fields in the EFLAGS Register” section, Chapter 2, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*; there was a sentence that began "When set, this flag temporarily disables debug exceptions (#DE)". Debug exceptions are noted as #DB, not #DE. This error has been corrected.

The corrected entry is reproduced below.

-----

**RF Resume (bit 16).** Controls the processor’s response to instruction-breakpoint conditions. When set, this flag temporarily disables debug exceptions (#DB) from being generated for instruction breakpoints; although, other exception conditions can cause an exception to be generated. When clear, instruction breakpoints will generate debug exceptions.

The primary function of the RF flag is to allow the restarting of an instruction following a debug exception that was caused by an instruction breakpoint condition. Here, debugger software must set this flag in the EFLAGS image on the stack just prior to returning to the interrupted program with the IRETD instruction, to prevent the instruction breakpoint from causing another debug exception. The processor then automatically clears this flag after the instruction returned to has been successfully executed, enabling instruction breakpoint faults again.

See Section 15.3.1.1., *Instruction-Breakpoint Exception Condition*, for more information on the use of this flag.

### 13. **There have been Revisions to the Table that States Priority Among Simultaneous Exceptions and Interrupts**

We have made a number of updates to Table 5-2, located in the “Priority Among Simultaneous Exceptions and Interrupts” section, Chapter 5, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3*.

The updated cells are reproduced below.

| Priority   | Descriptions (continued)...   |
|------------|---|
| 5          | External Interrupts<br>- NMI Interrupts<br>- Maskable Hardware Interrupts   |
| 6          | Code Breakpoint Fault   |
| 7          | Faults from Fetching Next Instruction<br>- Code-Segment Limit Violation<br>- Code Page Fault  |
| 8          | Faults from Decoding the Next Instruction<br>- Instruction length > 15 bytes<br>- Invalid Opcode<br>- Coprocessor Not Available   |
| 9 (Lowest) | Faults on Executing an Instruction<br>- Overflow<br>- Bound error<br>- Invalid TSS<br>- Segment Not Present<br>- Stack fault<br>- General Protection<br>- Data Page Fault<br>- Alignment Check<br>- x87 FPU Floating-point exception<br>- SIMD floating-point exception |

**14. Corrections to Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entry Description**

In Figure 3-20 and 3-21, located in the “Page-Directory and Page-Table Entries With Extended Addressing Enabled” section, Chapter 3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3*; Bit 0 of both representations of the Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entry now indicate P (showing the the location of the ‘present flag’ bit).

The corrected tables are reproduced below.

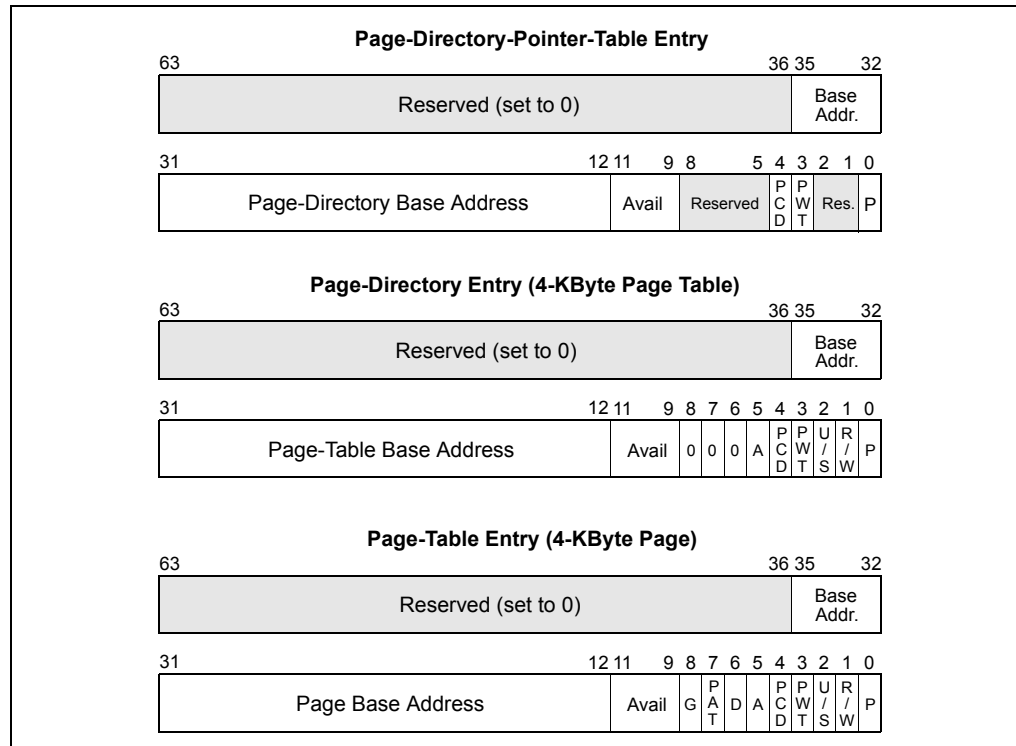


Figure 3-20. Format of Page-Directory-Pointer-Table, Page-Directory, and Page-Table Entries for 4-KByte Pages with PAE Enabled

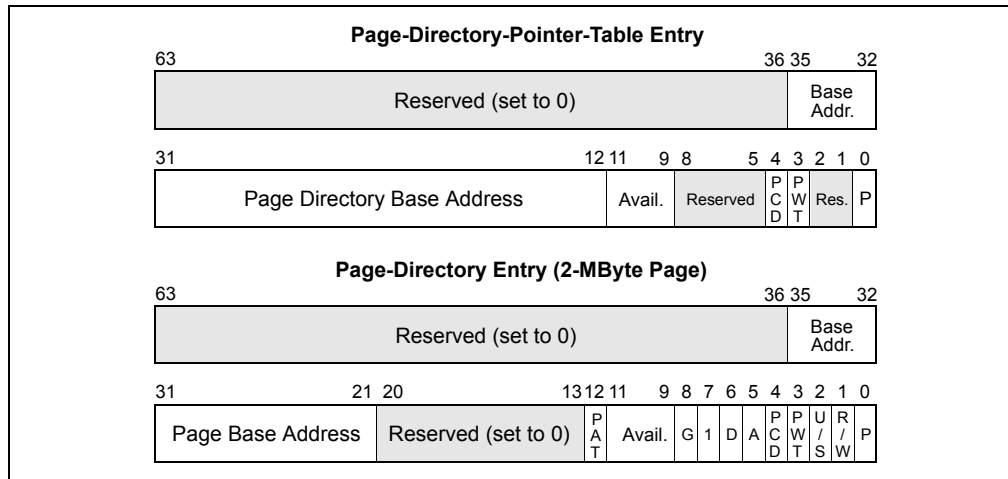


Figure 3-21. Format of Page-Directory-Pointer-Table and Page-Directory Entries for 2-MByte Pages with PAE Enabled

In addition, the paragraph discussing the present flag has been updated. this text is also located in the “Page-Directory and Page-Table Entries With Extended Addressing Enabled” section, Chapter 3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3*.

The applicable text segment is reproduced below. Note the change bar.

-----

For all table entries (except for page-directory entries that point to 2-MByte pages), the bits in the page base address are interpreted as the 24 most-significant bits of a 36-bit physical address, which forces page tables and pages to be aligned on 4-KByte boundaries. When a page-directory entry points to a 2-MByte page, the base address is interpreted as the 15 most-significant bits of a 36-bit physical address, which forces pages to be aligned on 2-MByte boundaries.

The present flag (bit 0) in the page-directory-pointer-table entries can be set to 0 or 1. If the present flag is clear, the remaining bits in the page-directory-pointer-table entry are available to the operating system. If the present flag is set, the fields of the page-directory-pointer-table entry are defined in Figures 3-20 for 4KB pages and Figures 3-21 for 2MB pages.

The page size (PS) flag (bit 7) in a page-directory entry determines if the entry points to a page table or a 2-MByte page. When this flag is clear, the entry points to a page table; when the flag is set, the entry points to a 2-MByte page. This flag allows 4-KByte and 2-MByte pages to be mixed within one set of paging tables.



## 15. Behavior Notes on the Accessed (A) flag and Dirty (D) flag

Notes have been added to two sub-paragraphs of the “Page-Directory and Page-Table Entries” section, Chapter 3, *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 3*. The notes clarify a limitation on the processor’s Self-Modifying Code detection logic in the Accessed (A) flag and Dirty (D) flag context.

The applicable sections are reproduced below. See the change bars.

### Accessed (A) flag, bit 5

Indicates whether a page or page table has been accessed (read from or written to) when set. Memory management software typically clears this flag when a page or page table is initially loaded into physical memory. The processor then sets this flag the first time a page or page table is accessed.

This flag is a “sticky” flag, meaning that once set, the processor does not implicitly clear it. Only software can clear this flag. The accessed and dirty flags are provided for use by memory management software to manage the transfer of pages and page tables into and out of physical memory.

**NOTE:** The accesses used by the processor to set this bit may or may not be exposed to the processor’s Self-Modifying Code detection logic. If the processor is executing code from the same memory area that is being used for page table structures, the setting of the bit may or may not result in an immediate change to the executing code stream.

### Dirty (D) flag, bit 6

Indicates whether a page has been written to when set. (This flag is not used in page-directory entries that point to page tables.) Memory management software typically clears this flag when a page is initially loaded into physical memory. The processor then sets this flag the first time a page is accessed for a write operation.

This flag is “sticky,” meaning that once set, the processor does not implicitly clear it. Only software can clear this flag. The dirty and accessed flags are provided for use by memory management software to manage the transfer of pages and page tables into and out of physical memory.

**NOTE:** The accesses used by the processor to set this bit may or may not be exposed to the processor’s Self-Modifying Code detection logic. If the processor is executing code from the same memory area that is being used for page table structures, the setting of the bit may or may not result in an immediate change to the executing code stream.

## 16. Interrupt 11 Discussion Concerning EXT Flag Functioning Has Been Updated

*The Volume 3, Chapter 5, Interrupt 11: Error Code section has been updated. This is the second draft of this correction. The section now provides a more complete description of the EXT flag. The impacted text is reproduced below.*

A not-present indication in a gate descriptor, however, does not indicate that a segment is not present (because gates do not correspond to segments). The operating system may use the present flag for gate descriptors to trigger exceptions of special significance to the operating system.

A contributory exception or page fault that subsequently referenced a not-present segment would cause a double fault (#DF) to be generated instead of #NP.

### Exception Error Code

An error code containing the segment selector index for the segment descriptor that caused the violation is pushed onto the stack of the exception handler. If the EXT flag is set, it indicates that the exception resulted from either:

- an external event (NMI or INTR) that caused an interrupt, which subsequently referenced a not-present segment
- a benign exception that subsequently referenced a not-present segment

The IDT flag is set if the error code refers to an IDT entry. This occurs when the IDT entry for an interrupt being serviced references a not-present gate. Such an event could be generated by an INT instruction or a hardware interrupt.

## 17. Improved Information on Interpreting Machine-Check Error Codes

*In Volume 3, Appendix E has been re-written to incorporate new IA32\_MCi\_STATUS data. This is the second draft of this correction. Impacted sections are reproduced below. Encoding of the model-specific and other information fields is different for the 06H and 0FH processor families. Differences are documented in the following sections.*

### E.1. DECODING FAMILY 06H SPECIFIC MACHINE ERROR CODES

Machine error code reporting by processor family 06H is based on values read from IA32\_MCi\_STATUS (Figure E-1).

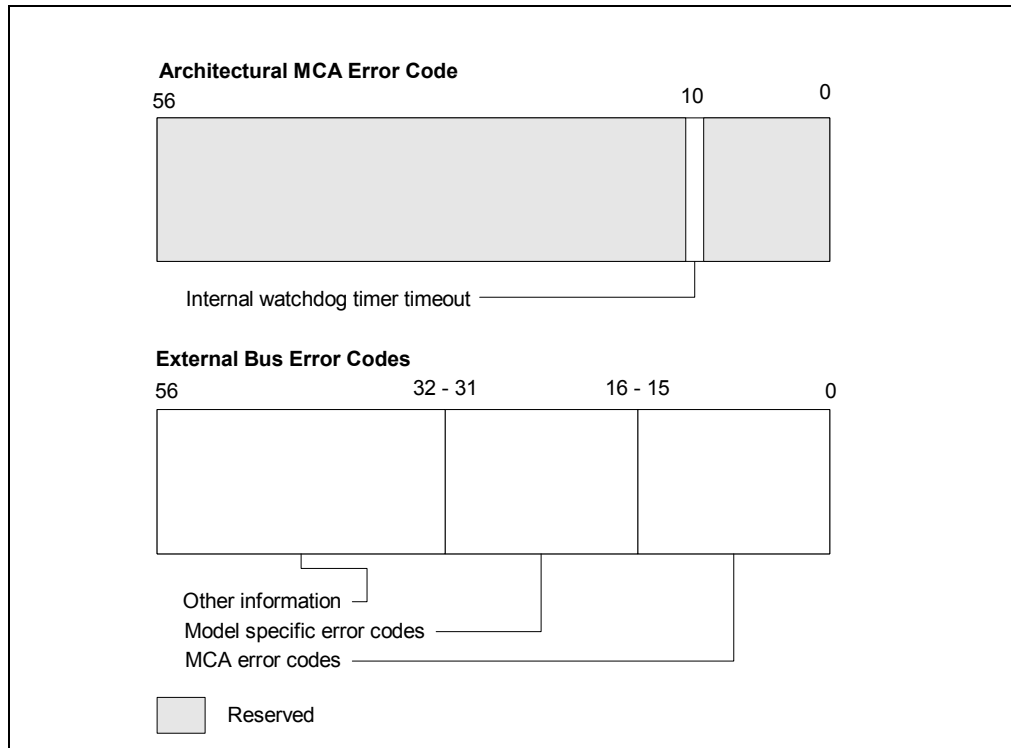


Figure E-1. IA32\_MCi\_STATUS Encoding for Family 06H

Table E-1 shows how to interpret internal watchdog timer timeout machine-check errors reported in IA32\_MCi\_STATUS for processor family 06H.

**Table E-1. Family 06H Encoding of Internal Watchdog Timer Errors Reported in IA32\_MCi\_STATUS**

|                              | Bit No. | Bit Function     | Bit Description   |
|------------------------------|---------|------------------|---|
| Architectural MCA error code | 0-15    | 0000010000000000 | Internal watchdog timer timeout. Note that a watch-dog timer time-out only occurs if the BINIT driver circuitry is enabled. |
| Model-specific error codes   | 16-31   | Reserved         | Reserved  |
| Other information            | 32-56   | Reserved         | Reserved  |

Table E-2 shows how to interpret errors that occur on the external bus.

**Table E-2. Family 06H Encoding 32\_MCi\_STATUS for External Bus Errors**

| Type                  | Bit No. | Bit Function                                  | Bit Description  |
|-----------------------|---------|---|--|
| MCA error codes       | 0-1     | Reserved                                      | Reserved.  |
|                       | 2-3     | For external bus errors: special cycle or I/O | For external bus errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 2 is set to 1 if the access was a special cycle.</li> <li>• Bit 3 is set to 1 if the access was a special cycle OR a I/O cycle.</li> </ul> |
|                       |         | For internal timeout: Reserved                | For internal timeout: Reserved   |
|                       | 4-7     | For external bus errors: Read/Write           | For external bus errors, 00WR:<br>W = 1 for writes<br>R = 1 for reads  |
|                       |         | For internal timeout: Reserved                | For internal timeout: Reserved   |
|                       | 8-9     | Reserved                                      | Reserved   |
| Model specific errors | 10-11   | 10  | External bus errors  |
|                       |         | 01  | Internal watchdog timer timeout  |
|                       | 12-15   | Reserved                                      | Reserved   |

**Table E-2. Family 06H Encoding 32\_MCi\_STATUS for External Bus Errors (Continued)**

| Type                  | Bit No. | Bit Function           | Bit Description   |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------|---|
| Model specific errors | 19-24   | Bus queue request type | 000000 for BQ_DCU_READ_TYPE error<br>000010 for BQ_IFU_DEMAND_TYPE error<br>000011 for BQ_IFU_DEMAND_NC_TYPE error<br>000100 for BQ_DCU_RFO_TYPE error<br>000101 for BQ_DCU_RFO_LOCK_TYPE error<br>000110 for BQ_DCU_ITOM_TYPE error<br>001000 for BQ_DCU_WB_TYPE error<br>001010 for BQ_DCU_WCEVICT_TYPE error<br>001011 for BQ_DCU_WCLINE_TYPE error<br>001100 for BQ_DCU_BTM_TYPE error<br><br>001101 for BQ_DCU_INTACK_TYPE error<br>001110 for BQ_DCU_INVALL2_TYPE error<br>001111 for BQ_DCU_FLUSH2_TYPE error<br>010000 for BQ_DCU_PART_RD_TYPE error<br>010010 for BQ_DCU_PART_WR_TYPE error<br>010100 for BQ_DCU_SPEC_CYC_TYPE error<br>011000 for BQ_DCU_IO_RD_TYPE error<br>011001 for BQ_DCU_IO_WR_TYPE error<br>011100 for BQ_DCU_LOCK_RD_TYPE error<br>011110 for BQ_DCU_SPLOCK_RD_TYPE error<br><br>011101 for BQ_DCU_LOCK_WR_TYPE error<br>000010 for BQ_IFU_DEMAND_TYPE error<br>000011 for BQ_IFU_DEMAND_NC_TYPE error<br>000100 for BQ_DCU_RFO_TYPE error<br>000101 for BQ_DCU_RFO_LOCK_TYPE error<br>000110 for BQ_DCU_ITOM_TYPE error<br>001000 for BQ_DCU_WB_TYPE error<br>001010 for BQ_DCU_WCEVICT_TYPE error<br>001011 for BQ_DCU_WCLINE_TYPE error<br>001100 for BQ_DCU_BTM_TYPE error<br><br>001101 for BQ_DCU_INTACK_TYPE error<br>001110 for BQ_DCU_INVALL2_TYPE error<br>001111 for BQ_DCU_FLUSH2_TYPE error<br>010000 for BQ_DCU_PART_RD_TYPE error<br>010010 for BQ_DCU_PART_WR_TYPE error<br>010100 for BQ_DCU_SPEC_CYC_TYPE error<br>011000 for BQ_DCU_IO_RD_TYPE error<br>011001 for BQ_DCU_IO_WR_TYPE error<br>011100 for BQ_DCU_LOCK_RD_TYPE error<br>011110 for BQ_DCU_SPLOCK_RD_TYPE error<br>011101 for BQ_DCU_LOCK_WR_TYPE error |
| Model specific errors | 27-25   | Bus queue error type   | 000 for BQ_ERR_HARD_TYPE error<br>001 for BQ_ERR_DOUBLE_TYPE error<br>010 for BQ_ERR_AERR2_TYPE error<br>100 for BQ_ERR_SINGLE_TYPE error<br>101 for BQ_ERR_AERR1_TYPE error  |

**Table E-2. Family 06H Encoding 32\_MC<sub>i</sub>\_STATUS for External Bus Errors (Continued)**

| Type                  | Bit No. | Bit Function  | Bit Description  |
|-----------------------|---------|---|--|
| Model specific errors | 28      | FRC error   | 1 if FRC error active  |
|                       | 29      | BERR  | 1 if BERR is driven  |
|                       | 30      | Internal BINIT  | 1 if BINIT driven for this processor   |
|                       | 31      | Reserved  | Reserved   |
| Other information     | 32-34   | Reserved  | Reserved   |
|                       | 35      | External BINIT  | 1 if BINIT is received from external bus.  |
|                       | 36      | RESPONSE PARITY ERROR   | This bit is asserted in IA32_MC <sub>i</sub> _STATUS if this component has received a parity error on the RS[2:0]# pins for a response transaction. The RS signals are checked by the RSP# external pin.   |
|                       | 37      | BUS BINIT   | This bit is asserted in IA32_MC <sub>i</sub> _STATUS if this component has received a hard error response on a split transaction (one access that has needed to be split across the 64-bit external bus interface into two accesses).  |
|                       | 38      | TIMEOUT BINIT   | <p>This bit is asserted in IA32_MC<sub>i</sub>_STATUS if this component has experienced a ROB time-out, which indicates that no micro-instruction has been retired for a predetermined period of time.</p> <p>A ROB time-out occurs when the 15-bit ROB time-out counter carries a 1 out of its high order bit. The timer is cleared when a micro-instruction retires, an exception is detected by the core processor, RESET is asserted, or when a ROB BINIT occurs.</p> <p>The ROB time-out counter is prescaled by the 8-bit PIC timer which is a divide by 128 of the bus clock (the bus clock is 1:2, 1:3, 1:4 of the core clock). When a carry out of the 8-bit PIC timer occurs, the ROB counter counts up by one. While this bit is asserted, it cannot be overwritten by another error.</p> |
|                       | 39-41   | Reserved  | Reserved   |
|                       | 42      | HARD ERROR  | This bit is asserted in IA32_MC <sub>i</sub> _STATUS if this component has initiated a bus transactions which has received a hard error response. While this bit is asserted, it cannot be overwritten.  |
| 43                    | IERR    | This bit is asserted in IA32_MC <sub>i</sub> _STATUS if this component has experienced a failure that causes the IERR pin to be asserted. While this bit is asserted, it cannot be overwritten. |  |

**Table E-2. Family 06H Encoding 32\_MC<sub>i</sub>\_STATUS for External Bus Errors (Continued)**

| Type              | Bit No. | Bit Function | Bit Description   |
|-------------------|---------|--------------|---|
| Other information | 44      | AERR         | This bit is asserted in IA32_MC <sub>i</sub> _STATUS if this component has initiated 2 failing bus transactions which have failed due to Address Parity Errors (AERR asserted). While this bit is asserted, it cannot be overwritten.   |
|                   | 45      | UECC         | The Uncorrectable ECC error bit is asserted in IA32_MC <sub>i</sub> _STATUS for uncorrected ECC errors. While this bit is asserted, the ECC syndrome field will not be overwritten.   |
|                   | 46      | CECC         | The correctable ECC error bit is asserted in IA32_MC <sub>i</sub> _STATUS for corrected ECC errors.   |
|                   | 47-54   | ECC syndrome | <p>The ECC syndrome field in IA32_MC<sub>i</sub>_STATUS contains the 8-bit ECC syndrome only if the error was a correctable/uncorrectable ECC error and there wasn't a previous valid ECC error syndrome logged in IA32_MC<sub>i</sub>_STATUS.</p> <p>A previous valid ECC error in IA32_MC<sub>i</sub>_STATUS is indicated by IA32_MC<sub>i</sub>_STATUS.bit45 (uncorrectable error occurred) being asserted. After processing an ECC error, machine-check handling software should clear IA32_MC<sub>i</sub>_STATUS.bit45 so that future ECC error syndromes can be logged.</p> |
|                   | 55-56   | Reserved     | Reserved.   |

## E.2. DECODING FAMILY 0FH SPECIFIC MACHINE ERROR CODES

Machine error code reporting by processor family 0FH is also based on values read from IA32\_MCI\_STATUS (Figure E-2).

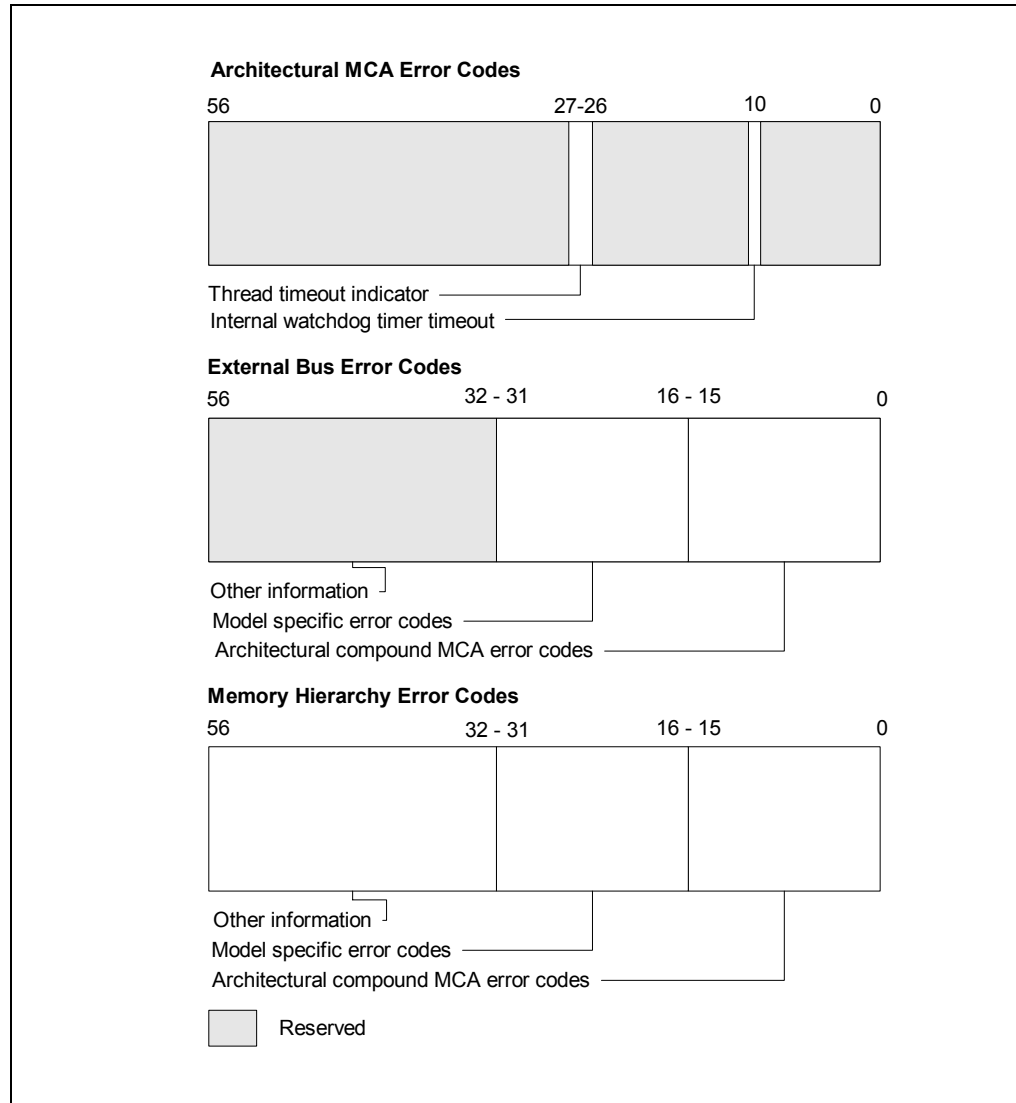


Figure E-2. IA32\_MCI\_STATUS Encoding for Family 0FH

Table E-3 provides information on how to interpret processor family 0FH error code fields for internal watchdog timer timeout machine-checks.

**Table E-3. Family 0FH Encoding of IA32\_MCi\_STATUS for Internal Watchdog Timer Errors**

|                              | Bit No. | Bit Function                  | Bit Description   |
|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|---|
| Architectural MCA error code | 0-15    | 0000010000000000              | Internal watchdog timer timeout. Note that a watch-dog timer time-out only occurs if the BINIT driver circuitry is enabled.                 |
| Model-specific error code    | 16-25   | Reserved                      | Reserved  |
|                              | 26-27   | Thread timeout indicator (TT) | Contains the indication of the thread which timed out:<br>01 - Thread 0 timed out<br>10 - Thread 1 timed out<br>11 - Both threads timed out |
|                              | 28-31   | Reserved                      | Reserved  |
| Other information            | 32-56   | Reserved                      | Reserved  |

Table E-4 provides the information to interpret errors that occur on the external bus. Note that processor family 0FH uses the compound MCA code format for external bus errors. Refer to *Chapter 14, Machine-Check Architecture* for more information.



**Table E-4. Family 0FH Encoding of IA32\_MCI\_STATUS for External Bus Errors**

|  | Bit No.  | Bit Function   | Bit Description  |
|--|----------|--|--|
| Architectural compound MCA error codes | 0-1      | Memory hierarchy level (LL)                          | Refer to Table 14-5 for detailed decoding of the memory hierarchy level (LL) sub-field.  |
|  | 2-3      | Memory and I/O (II)                                  | Refer to Table 14-7 for a detailed decoding of the memory or IO (II) sub-field.  |
|  | 4-7      | Request (RRRR)                                       | Refer to Table 14-6 for a detailed decoding of the request (RRRR) sub-field.   |
|  | 8        | Timeout (T)  | Refer to Table 14-7 for a detailed decoding of the Timeout (T) Sub-Field.  |
|  | 9-10     | Participation (PP)                                   | Refer to Table 14-7 for a detailed decoding of the participation (PP) sub-field.   |
|  | 11-15    | 00001  | Bus and interconnect errors  |
| Model-specific error codes             | 16       | FSB address parity                                   | Address parity error detected:<br>1 = Address parity error detected<br>0 = No address parity error   |
|  | 17       | Response hard fail                                   | Hardware failure detected on response  |
|  | 18       | Response parity                                      | Parity error detected on response  |
|  | 19       | PIC and FSB data parity                              | Data Parity detected on either PIC or FSB access   |
|  | 20       | Processor Signature = 00000F04H: Invalid PIC request | Processor Signature = 00000F04H. Indicates error due to an invalid PIC request (access was made to PIC space with WB memory):<br>1 = Invalid PIC request error<br>0 = No Invalid PIC request error |
|  |          | All other processors: Reserved                       | Reserved   |
|  | 21       | Pad state machine                                    | The state machine that tracks P and N data-strobe relative timing has become unsynchronized or a glitch has been detected.   |
|  | 22       | Pad strobe glitch                                    | Data strobe glitch   |
|  | 23       | Pad address glitch                                   | Address strobe glitch  |
| 24-31                                  | Reserved | Reserved   |  |
| Other Information                      | 32-56    | Reserved   | Reserved   |

Table E-5 provides information on how to interpret errors that occur within the memory hierarchy.

**Table E-5. Family 0FH Encoding of IA32\_MCI\_STATUS for Memory Hierarchy Errors**

|                                       | Bit No. | Bit Function                | Bit Description   |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|---|
| Architectural compound MCA error code | 0-1     | Memory Hierarchy Level (LL) | Refer to Table 14-5 for a detailed decoding of the memory hierarchy level (LL) sub-field.   |
|                                       | 2-3     | Transaction Type (TT)       | Refer to Table 14-5 for a detailed decoding of the transaction type (TT) sub-field.   |
|                                       | 4-7     | Request (RRRR)              | Refer to Table 14-6 for a detailed decoding of the request type (RRRR) sub-field.   |
|                                       | 8-15    | 00000001                    | Memory hierarchy error format   |
| Model specific error codes            | 16-17   | Tag Error Code              | Contains the tag error code for this machine check error:<br>00 = No error detected<br>01 = Parity error on tag miss with a clean line<br>10 = Parity error/multiple tag match on tag hit<br>11 = Parity error/multiple tag match on tag miss |
|                                       | 18-19   | Data Error Code             | Contains the data error code for this machine check error:<br>00 = No error detected<br>01 = Single bit error<br>10 = Double bit error on a clean line<br>11 = Double bit error on a modified line  |
|                                       | 20      | L3 Error                    | This bit is set if the machine check error originated in the L3 (it can be ignored for invalid PIC request errors):<br>1 = L3 error<br>0 = L2 error   |
|                                       | 21      | Invalid PIC Request         | Indicates error due to invalid PIC request (access was made to PIC space with WB memory):<br>1 = Invalid PIC request error<br>0 = No invalid PIC request error  |
|                                       | 22-31   | Reserved                    | Reserved  |
| Other Information                     | 32-39   | 8-bit Error Count           | Holds a count of the number of errors since reset. The counter begins at 0 for the first error and saturates at a count of 254.   |
|                                       | 40-56   | Reserved                    | Reserved  |

## 18. [More information on the Functioning of Debug BPs after POP SS/MOV SS Has Been Provided](#)

*In Volume 3, Section 15.3.1.1; more information has been provided on the functioning of code instruction breakpoints immediately after POP SS/MOV SS instructions. This data is reprinted below (in context). Footnotes have been added to the POP and MOV sections in Volume 2 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual which contain the same information for POP SS/MOV SS (the footnotes are not reproduced here).*

-----

### 15.3.1.1. INSTRUCTION-BREAKPOINT EXCEPTION CONDITION

The processor reports an instruction breakpoint when it attempts to execute an instruction at an address specified in a breakpoint-address register (DB0 through DR3) that has been set up to detect instruction execution (R/W flag is set to 0). Upon reporting the instruction breakpoint, the processor generates a fault-class, debug exception (#DB) before it executes the target instruction for the breakpoint.

Instruction breakpoints are the highest priority debug exceptions. They are serviced before any other exceptions detected during the decoding or execution of an instruction. Note, however, that if a code instruction breakpoint is placed on an instruction located immediately after a POP SS/MOV SS instruction, it may not be triggered. In most situations, POP SS/MOV SS will inhibit such interrupts (see "MOV-Move" and "POP-Pop a Value from the Stack" in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2*).

## 19. [More Information on the LBR Stack Has Been Provided](#)

*The following information has been added to Volume 3 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Section 15.5. This information describes the LBR stack and MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_TOS*

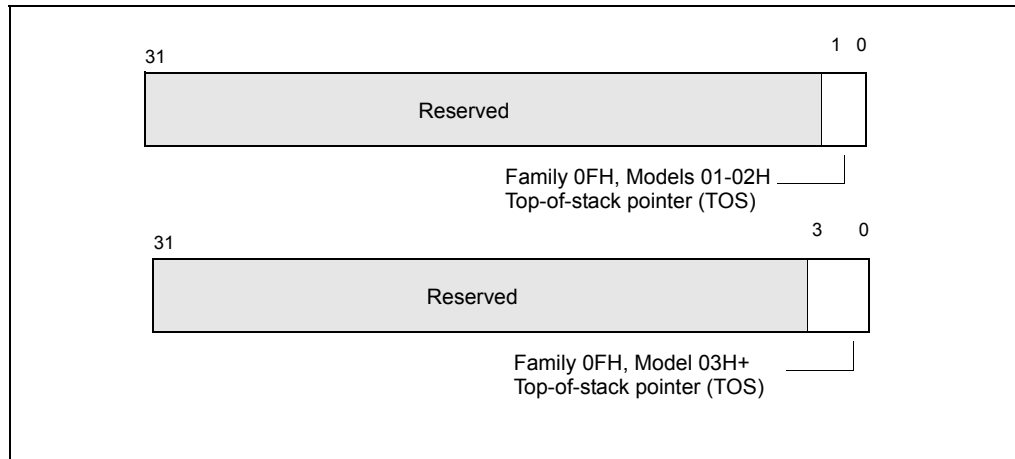
-----

- Last Branch Record (LBR) Stack — The LBR stack is a circular stack that consists of four MSRs (MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_0 through MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_3) for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPIID family 0FH, models 0H-02H]. The LBR stack consists of 16 MSR pairs (MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_0\_FROM\_LIP through MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_15\_FROM\_LIP and MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_0\_TO\_LIP through MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_15\_TO\_LIP) for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPIID family 0FH, model 03H].
- Last Branch Record Top-of-Stack (TOS) Pointer — The TOS Pointer MSR contains a 2-bit pointer (0-3) to the MSR in the LBR stack that contains the most recent branch, interrupt, or exception recorded for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPIID family 0FH, models 0H-02H]. This pointer becomes a 4-bit pointer (0-15) for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family [CPIID family 0FH, model 03H].

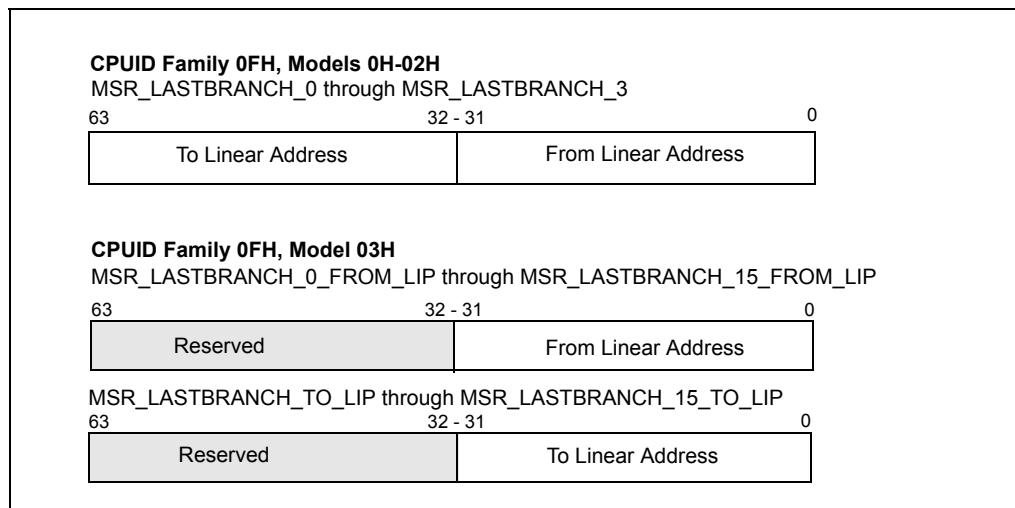
See also: Table 15-2, Figure 15-3, and Figure 15-4 below.

**Table 15-2. LBR MSR Stack Structure for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processor Family**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>LBR MSRs for Family 0FH, Models 0H-02H; MSRs at locations 1DBH-1DEH.</b>  | <b>Decimal Value of TOS Pointer in MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS (bits 0-1)</b>               |
| MSR_LASTBRANCH_0<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_1<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_2<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_3   | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3   |
| <b>LBR MSRs for Family 0FH, Models; MSRs at locations 680H-68FH.</b>   | <b>Decimal Value of TOS Pointer in MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS (bits 0-3)</b>               |
| MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_LIP | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15 |
| <b>LBR MSRs for Family 0FH, Model 03H; MSRs at locations 6C0H-6CFH.</b>  |  |
| MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_LIP<br>MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_LIP                                 | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15 |



**Figure 15-3. MSR\_LASTBRANCH\_TOS MSR Layout for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processor Family**



**Figure 15-4. LBR MSR Branch Record Layout for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processor Family**

*Volume 3, Appendix B, Table B-1 has also been updated to reflect new LBR stack information. Impacted cells are reproduced below.*

-----

Table B-1. MSRs in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors

| Register Address |      | Register Name Fields and Flags | Model Availability | Shared/Unique <sup>1</sup> | Bit Description   |
|------------------|------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Hex              | Dec  |                                |                    |                            |   |
| 1DAH             | 474  | MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS             | 0, 1, 2, 3         | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record Stack TOS.</b> (R)<br>Contains an index (0-3 or 0-15) that points to the top of the last branch record stack (that is, that points the index of the MSR containing the most recent branch record).  |
| 1DBH             | 475  | MSR_LASTBRANCH_0               | 0, 1, 2            | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 0.</b> (R/W) One of four last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. It contains pointers to the source and destination instruction for one of the last four branches, exceptions, or interrupts that the processor took.<br><br>NOTE: MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 through MSR_LASTBRANCH_3 at 1DBH-1DEH are available only on family 0FH, models 0H-02H. They have been replaced by the MSRs at 680H-68FH and 6C0H-6CFH..   |
| 1DCH             | 476  | MSR_LASTBRANCH_1               | 0, 1, 2            | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 1.</b> See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.   |
| 1DDH             | 477  | MSR_LASTBRANCH_2               | 0, 1, 2            | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 2.</b> See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.   |
| 1DEH             | 478  | MSR_LASTBRANCH_3               | 0, 1, 2            | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 3.</b> See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.   |
| 680H             | 1664 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 0.</b> (R/W) One of 16 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack (680H-68FH). This part of the stack contains pointers to the <b>source instruction</b> for one of the last 16 branches, exceptions, or interrupts taken by the processor.<br><br>NOTE: The MSRs at 680H-68FH, 6C0H-6CFH are not available in processor releases before family 0FH, model 03H. These MSRs replace MSRs previously located at 1DBH-1DEH, which performed the same function for early releases. |
| 681H             | 1665 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 1.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |
| 682H             | 1666 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 2.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |

**Table B-1. MSRs in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors (Continued)**

| Register Address |      | Register Name Fields and Flags | Model Availability | Shared/Unique <sup>1</sup> | Bit Description  |
|------------------|------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Hex              | Dec  |                                |                    |                            |  |
| 683H             | 1667 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 3.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.  |
| 684H             | 1668 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 4.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.  |
| 685H             | 1669 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 5.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.  |
| 686H             | 1670 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 6.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.  |
| 687H             | 1671 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 7.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.  |
| 688H             | 1672 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 8.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.  |
| 689H             | 1673 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_LIP      | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 9.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.  |
| 68AH             | 1674 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_LIP     | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 10.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |
| 68BH             | 1675 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_LIP     | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 11.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |
| 68CH             | 1676 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_LIP     | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 12.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |
| 68DH             | 1677 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_LIP     | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 13.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |
| 68EH             | 1678 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_LIP     | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 14.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |
| 68FH             | 1679 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_LIP     | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 15.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.   |
| 6C0H             | 1728 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 0.</b> (R/W) One of 16 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack (6C0H-6CFH). This part of the stack contains pointers to the <b>destination instruction</b> for one of the last 16 branches, exceptions, or interrupts that the processor took. |

Table B-1. MSRs in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors (Continued)

| Register Address |      | Register Name Fields and Flags | Model Availability | Shared/Unique <sup>1</sup> | Bit Description  |
|------------------|------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Hex              | Dec  |                                |                    |                            |  |
| 6C1H             | 1729 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 1.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C2H             | 1730 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 2.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C3H             | 1731 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 3.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C4H             | 1732 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 4.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C5H             | 1733 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 5.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C6H             | 1734 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 6.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C7H             | 1735 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 7.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C8H             | 1736 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 8.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6C9H             | 1737 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_LIP        | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 9.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.  |
| 6CAH             | 1738 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_LIP       | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 10.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H. |
| 6CBH             | 1739 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_LIP       | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 11.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H. |
| 6CCH             | 1740 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_LIP       | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 12.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H. |
| 6CDH             | 1741 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_LIP       | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 13.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H. |
| 6CEH             | 1742 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_LIP       | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 14.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H. |
| 6CFH             | 1743 | MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_LIP       | 3                  | Unique                     | <b>Last Branch Record 15.</b> See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H. |

## 20. Limited Availability of Two MSR's Have Been Documented

*A note has been added to Volume 3, Chapter 15, Table 15-4. The note indicates the availability of MSR\_IQ\_ESCR0 and MSR\_IQ\_ESCR1. The impacted table cells are reproduced below.*



---

| Counter                   |     |      | CCCR         |      | ESCR                      |     |      |
|---------------------------|-----|------|--------------|------|---------------------------|-----|------|
| Name                      | No. | Addr | Name         | Addr | Name                      | No. | Addr |
| MSR_IQ_COUNTER0           | 12  | 30CH | MSR_IQ_CCCR0 | 36CH | MSR_CRU_ESCR0             | 4   | 3B8H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR2             | 5   | 3CCH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR4             | 6   | 3E0H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_IQ_ESCR0 <sup>1</sup> | 0   | 3BAH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_RAT_ESCR0             | 2   | 3BCH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_SSU_ESCR0             | 3   | 3BEH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_ALF_ESCR0             | 1   | 3CAH |
| MSR_IQ_COUNTER1           | 13  | 30DH | MSR_IQ_CCCR1 | 36DH | MSR_CRU_ESCR0             | 4   | 3B8H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR2             | 5   | 3CCH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR4             | 6   | 3E0H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_IQ_ESCR0 <sup>1</sup> | 0   | 3BAH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_RAT_ESCR0             | 2   | 3BCH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_SSU_ESCR0             | 3   | 3BEH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_ALF_ESCR0             | 1   | 3CAH |
| MSR_IQ_COUNTER2           | 14  | 30EH | MSR_IQ_CCCR2 | 36EH | MSR_CRU_ESCR1             | 4   | 3B9H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR3             | 5   | 3CDH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR5             | 6   | 3E1H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_IQ_ESCR1 <sup>1</sup> | 0   | 3BBH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_RAT_ESCR1             | 2   | 3BDH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_ALF_ESCR1             | 1   | 3CBH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_IQ_COUNTER3           | 15  | 30FH |
| MSR_CRU_ESCR3             | 5   | 3CDH |              |      |                           |     |      |
| MSR_CRU_ESCR5             | 6   | 3E1H |              |      |                           |     |      |
| MSR_IQ_ESCR1 <sup>1</sup> | 0   | 3BBH |              |      |                           |     |      |
| MSR_RAT_ESCR1             | 2   | 3BDH |              |      |                           |     |      |
| MSR_ALF_ESCR1             | 1   | 3CBH |              |      |                           |     |      |
| MSR_IQ_COUNTER4           | 16  | 310H | MSR_IQ_CCCR4 | 370H |                           |     |      |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR2             | 5   | 3CCH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR4             | 6   | 3E0H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_IQ_ESCR0 <sup>1</sup> | 0   | 3BAH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_RAT_ESCR0             | 2   | 3BCH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_SSU_ESCR0             | 3   | 3BEH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_ALF_ESCR0             | 1   | 3CAH |
| MSR_IQ_COUNTER5           | 17  | 311H | MSR_IQ_CCCR5 | 371H | MSR_CRU_ESCR1             | 4   | 3B9H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR3             | 5   | 3CDH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_CRU_ESCR5             | 6   | 3E1H |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_IQ_ESCR1 <sup>1</sup> | 0   | 3BBH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_RAT_ESCR1             | 2   | 3BDH |
|                           |     |      |              |      | MSR_ALF_ESCR1             | 1   | 3CBH |

<sup>1</sup> MSR\_IQ\_ESCR0 and MSR\_IQ\_ESCR1 are available only on early processor builds (family 0FH, models 01H-02H). These MSRs are not available on later versions.

**21. The Microcode Update Facilities Section Has Been Updated**

*Volume 3 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Section 9.11 has been updated. The new information has been added that documents the microcode update facilities added on new processors.*

---

## 9.11. MICROCODE UPDATE FACILITIES

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors have the capability to correct errata by loading an Intel-supplied data block into the processor. The data block is called a microcode update. This section describes the mechanisms the BIOS needs to provide in order to use this feature during system initialization. It also describes a specification that permits the incorporation of future updates into a system BIOS.

Intel considers the release of a microcode update for a silicon revision to be the equivalent of a processor stepping and completes a full-stepping level validation for releases of microcode updates.

A microcode update is used to correct errata in the processor. The BIOS, which has an update loader, is responsible for loading the update on processors during system initialization (Figure 9-7). There are two steps to this process: the first is to incorporate the necessary update data blocks into the BIOS; the second is to load update data blocks into the processor.

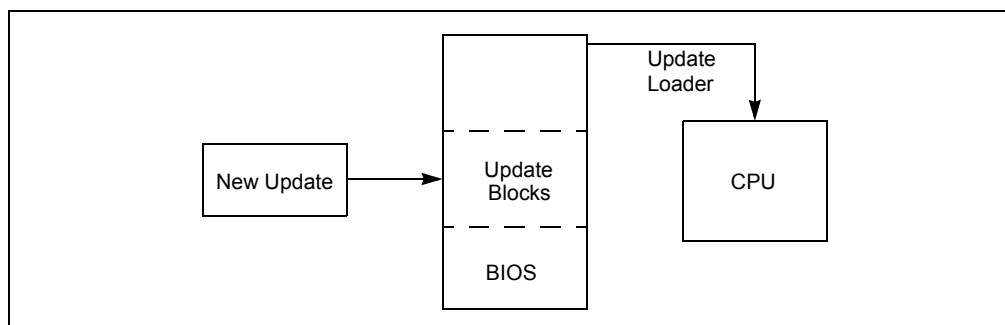


Figure 9-7. Applying Microcode Updates

### 9.11.1. Microcode Update

A microcode update consists of an Intel-supplied binary that contains a descriptive header and data. No executable code resides within the update. Each microcode update is tailored for a specific list of processor signatures. A mismatch of the processor's signature with the signature contained in the update will result in a failure to load. A processor signature includes the extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping of the processor (starting with processor family 0FH, model 03H, a given microcode update may be associated with one of multiple processor signatures; see Section 9.11.2. for detail).

Microcode updates are composed of a multi-byte header, followed by encrypted data and then by an optional extended signature table. [Table 9-1](#) provides a definition of the fields; [Table 9-2](#) shows the format of an update.

The header is 48 bytes. The first 4 bytes of the header contain the header version. The update header and its reserved fields are interpreted by software based upon the header version. An encoding scheme guards against tampering and provides a means for determining the authenticity of any given update. For microcode updates with a data size field equal to 00000000H, the size of the microcode update is 2048 bytes. The first 48 bytes contain the microcode update header. The remaining 2000 bytes contain encrypted data.

For microcode updates with a data size not equal to 00000000H, the total size field specifies the size of the microcode update. The first 48 bytes contain the microcode update header. The second part of the microcode update is the encrypted data. The data size field of the microcode update header specifies the encrypted data size, its value must be a multiple of the size of DWORD. The optional

extended signature table if implemented follows the encrypted data, and its size is calculated by (Total Size – (Data Size + 48)).

**NOTE**

The optional extended signature table is supported starting with processor family 0FH, model 03H.

**Table 9-1. Microcode Update Field Definitions**

| Field Name          | Offset (bytes) | Length (bytes) | Description   |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------|---|
| Header Version      | 0              | 4              | Version number of the update header.  |
| Update Revision     | 4              | 4              | Unique version number for the update, the basis for the update signature provided by the processor to indicate the current update functioning within the processor. Used by the BIOS to authenticate the update and verify that the processor loads successfully. The value in this field cannot be used for processor stepping identification alone. This is a signed 32-bit number.   |
| Date                | 8              | 4              | Date of the update creation in binary format: mmddyyyy (e.g. 07/18/98 is 07181998H).  |
| Processor Signature | 12             | 4              | <i>Extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping</i> of processor that requires this particular update revision (e.g., 00000650H). Each microcode update is designed specifically for a given extended family, extended model, <i>type, family, model, and stepping</i> of the processor. The BIOS uses the processor signature field in conjunction with the CPUID instruction to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. The information encoded within this field exactly corresponds to the bit representations returned by the CPUID instruction. |
| Checksum            | 16             | 4              | Checksum of update data and header. Used to verify the integrity of the update header and data. Checksum is correct when the summation of the DWORDs that comprise the microcode update results in 00000000H.   |
| Loader Revision     | 20             | 4              | Version number of the loader program needed to correctly load this update. The initial version is 00000001H.  |
| Processor Flags     | 24             | 4              | Platform type information is encoded in the lower 8 bits of this 4-byte field. Each bit represents a particular platform type for a given CPUID. The BIOS uses the processor flags field in conjunction with the platform Id bits in MSR (17H) to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. Multiple bits may be set representing support for multiple platform IDs.  |
| Data Size           | 28             | 4              | Specifies the size of the encrypted data in bytes, and must be a multiple of DWORDs. If this value is 00000000H, then the microcode update encrypted data is 2000 bytes (or 500 DWORDs).  |
| Total Size          | 32             | 4              | Specifies the total size of the microcode update in bytes. It is the summation of the header size, the encrypted data size and the size of the optional extended signature table.   |



**Table 9-1. Microcode Update Field Definitions (Continued)**

| Field Name               | Offset (bytes)            | Length (bytes)    | Description   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Reserved                 | 36                        | 12                | Reserved fields for future expansion  |
| Update Data              | 48                        | Data Size or 2000 | Update data   |
| Extended Signature Count | Data Size + 48            | 4                 | Specifies the number of extended signature structures (Processor Signature[n], processor flags[n] and checksum[n]) that exist in this microcode update.   |
| Extended Checksum        | Data Size + 52            | 4                 | Checksum of update extended processor signature table. Used to verify the integrity of the extended processor signature table. Checksum is correct when the summation of the DWORDs that comprise the extended processor signature table results in 00000000H.  |
| Reserved                 | Data Size + 56            | 12                | Reserved fields   |
| Processor Signature[n]   | Data Size + 68 + (n * 12) | 4                 | <i>Extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping</i> of processor that requires this particular update revision (e.g., 00000650H). Each microcode update is designed specifically for a given extended family, extended model, <i>type, family, model, and stepping</i> of the processor. The BIOS uses the processor signature field in conjunction with the CPUID instruction to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. The information encoded within this field exactly corresponds to the bit representations returned by the CPUID instruction. |
| Processor Flags[n]       | Data Size + 72 + (n * 12) | 4                 | Platform type information is encoded in the lower 8 bits of this 4-byte field. Each bit represents a particular platform type for a given CPUID. The BIOS uses the processor flags field in conjunction with the platform Id bits in MSR (17H) to determine whether or not an update is appropriate to load on a processor. Multiple bits may be set representing support for multiple platform IDs.  |
| Checksum[n]              | Data Size + 76 + (n * 12) | 4                 | Used by utility software to decompose a microcode update into multiple microcode updates where each of the new microcode updates is constructed without the optional extended processor signature table.  |

**Table 9-2. Microcode Update Format**

| 31                          | 24                 | 16               | 8           | 0        | Bytes |           |          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------|----------|-------|-----------|----------|
| Header Version              |                    |                  |             |          | 0     |           |          |
| Update Revision             |                    |                  |             |          | 4     |           |          |
| Month: 8                    |                    | Day: 8           |             | Year: 16 | 8     |           |          |
| Processor Signature (CPUID) |                    |                  |             |          | 12    |           |          |
| Res: 4                      | Extended Family: 8 | Extended Mode: 4 | Reserved: 2 | Type: 2  |       | Family: 4 | Model: 4 |
| Checksum                    |                    |                  |             |          | 16    |           |          |

**Table 9-2. Microcode Update Format (Continued)**

| 31  | 24 | 16 | 8  | 0  | Bytes   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Loader Revision   |    |    |    |    | 20  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Processor Flags   |    |    |    |    | 24  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Reserved (24 bits)  |    |    |    |    | <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">P7</td> <td style="text-align: center;">P6</td> <td style="text-align: center;">P5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">P4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">P3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">P2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">P1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">P0</td> </tr> </table> | P7 | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2 | P1 | P0 |
| P7  | P6 | P5 | P4 | P3 | P2  | P1 | P0 |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Data Size   |    |    |    |    | 28  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Total Size  |    |    |    |    | 32  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Reserved (12 Bytes)   |    |    |    |    | 36  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Update Data (Data Size bytes, or 2000 Bytes if Data Size = 00000000H) |    |    |    |    | 48  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Extended Signature Count 'n'  |    |    |    |    | Data Size + 48  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Extended Processor Signature Table Checksum                           |    |    |    |    | Data Size + 52  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Reserved (12 Bytes)   |    |    |    |    | Data Size + 56  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Processor Signature[n]  |    |    |    |    | Data Size + 68 + (n * 12)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Processor Flags[n]  |    |    |    |    | Data Size + 72 + (n * 12)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Checksum[n]   |    |    |    |    | Data Size + 76 + (n * 12)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

### 9.11.2. Optional Extended Signature Table

The extended signature table is a structure that may be appended to the end of the encrypted data when the encrypted data only supports a single processor signature (optional case). The extended signature table will always be present when the encrypted data supports multiple processor stepping and/or models (required case).

The extended signature table consists of a 20-byte extended signature header structure, which contains the extended signature count, the extended processor signature table checksum, and 12 reserved bytes (Table 9-3). Following the extended signature header structure, the extended signature table contains 0-to-n extended processor signature structures.

Each processor signature structure consist of the processor signature, processor flags, and a checksum (Table 9-4).

The extended signature count in the extended signature header structure indicates the number of processor signature structures that exist in the extended signature table.

The extended processor signature table checksum is a checksum of all DWORDs that comprise the extended signature table. That includes the extended signature count, extended processor signature table checksum, 12 reserved bytes and the n processor signature structures. A valid extended signature table exists when the result of a DWORD checksum is 00000000H.

**Table 9-3. Extended Processor Signature Table Header Structure**

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Extended Signature Count 'n'                | Data Size + 48 |
| Extended Processor Signature Table Checksum | Data Size + 52 |
| Reserved (12 Bytes)                         | Data Size + 56 |

**Table 9-4. Processor Signature Structure**

|                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Processor Signature[n] | Data Size + 68 + (n * 12) |
| Processor Flags[n]     | Data Size + 72 + (n * 12) |
| Checksum[n]            | Data Size + 76 + (n * 12) |

### 9.11.3. Processor Identification

Each microcode update is designed to for a specific processor or set of processors. To determine the correct microcode update to load, software must ensure that one of the processor signatures embedded in the microcode update matches the 32-bit processor signature returned by the CPUID instruction when executed by the target processor with EAX = 1. Attempting to load a microcode update that does not match a processor signature embedded in the microcode update with the processor signature returned by CPUID will cause the processor to reject the update.

[Example 9-1](#) shows how to check for a valid processor signature match between the processor and microcode update.

**Example 9-1. Pseudo Code to Validate the Processor Signature**

```

ProcessorSignature ← CPUID(1):EAX

If (Update.HeaderVersion == 00000001h)
{
    // first check the ProcessorSignature field
    If (ProcessorSignature == Update.ProcessorSignature)
        Success

    // if extended signature is present
    Else If (Update.TotalSize > (Update.DataSize + 48))
    {

        //
        // Assume the Data Size has been used to calculate the
        // location of Update.ProcessorSignature[0].
        //

        For (N ← 0; ((N < Update.ExtendedSignatureCount) AND
            (ProcessorSignature != Update.ProcessorSignature[N])); N++);

        // if the loops ended when the iteration count is
        // less than the number of processor signatures in
        // the table, we have a match
        If (N < Update.ExtendedSignatureCount)
            Success
        Else
            Fail
    }
}

```

```

    }
    Else
        Fail
Else
    Fail

```

### 9.11.4. Platform Identification

In addition to verifying the processor signature, the intended processor platform type must be determined to properly target the microcode update. The intended processor platform type is determined by reading the IA32\_PLATFORM\_ID register, (MSR 17H). This 64-bit register must be read using the RDMSR instruction.

The three platform ID bits, when read as a binary coded decimal (BCD) number, indicate the bit position in the microcode update header’s processor flags field associated with the installed processor. The processor flags in the 48-byte header and the processor flags field associated with the extended processor signature structures may have multiple bits set. Each set bit represents a different platform ID that the update supports.

**Register Name:** IA32\_PLATFORM\_ID  
**MSR Address:** 017H  
**Access:** Read Only

IA32\_PLATFORM\_ID is a 64-bit register accessed only when referenced as a Qword through a RDMSR instruction.

**Table 9-5. Processor Flags**

| Bit   | Descriptions   |           |           |                  |
|-------|--|-----------|-----------|------------------|
| 63:53 | Reserved   |           |           |                  |
| 52:50 | Platform Id Bits (RO). The field gives information concerning the intended platform for the processor. See also Table 9-2. |           |           |                  |
|       | <b>52</b>  | <b>51</b> | <b>50</b> |                  |
|       | 0  | 0         | 0         | Processor Flag 0 |
|       | 0  | 0         | 1         | Processor Flag 1 |
|       | 0  | 1         | 0         | Processor Flag 2 |
|       | 0  | 1         | 1         | Processor Flag 3 |
|       | 1  | 0         | 0         | Processor Flag 4 |
|       | 1  | 0         | 1         | Processor Flag 5 |
|       | 1  | 1         | 0         | Processor Flag 6 |
|       | 1  | 1         | 1         | Processor Flag 7 |
| 49:0  | Reserved   |           |           |                  |

To validate the platform information, software may implement an algorithm similar to the algorithms in [Example 9-2](#).

### Example 9-2. Pseudo Code Example of Processor Flags Test

```

Flag ← 1 << IA32_PLATFORM_ID[52:50]

If (Update.HeaderVersion == 00000001h)
{
  If (Update.ProcessorFlags & Flag)
  {
    Load Update
  }
  Else
  {
    //
    // Assume the Data Size has been used to calculate the
    // location of Update.ProcessorSignature[N] and a match
    // on Update.ProcessorSignature[N] has already succeeded
    //

    If (Update.ProcessorFlags[n] & Flag)
    {
      Load Update
    }
  }
}

```

#### 9.11.5. Microcode Update Checksum

Each microcode update contains a DWORD checksum located in the update header. It is software's responsibility to ensure that a microcode update is not corrupt. To check for a corrupt microcode update, software must perform a unsigned DWORD (32-bit) checksum of the microcode update. Even though some fields are signed, the checksum procedure treats all DWORDs as unsigned. Microcode updates with a header version equal to 00000001H must sum all DWORDs that comprise the microcode update. A valid checksum check will yield a value of 00000000H. Any other value indicates the microcode update is corrupt and should not be loaded.

The checksum algorithm shown by the pseudo code in [Example 9-3](#) treats the microcode update as an array of unsigned DWORDs. If the data size DWORD field at byte offset 32 equals 00000000H, the size of the encrypted data is 2000 bytes, resulting in 500 DWORDs. Otherwise the microcode update size in DWORDs =  $(Total\ Size / 4)$ .



**Example 9-3. Pseudo Code Example of Checksum Test**

```

N ← 512

If (Update.DataSize != 00000000H)
    N ← Update.TotalSize / 4

ChkSum ← 0
For (I ← 0; I < N; I++)
{
    ChkSum ← ChkSum + MicrocodeUpdate[I]
}

If (ChkSum == 00000000H)
    Success
Else
    Fail

```

**9.11.6. Microcode Update Loader**

This section describes an update loader used to load an update into a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, or P6 family processor. It also discusses the requirements placed on the BIOS to ensure proper loading. The update loader described contains the minimal instructions needed to load an update. The specific instruction sequence that is required to load an update is dependent upon the loader revision field contained within the update header. This revision is expected to change infrequently (potentially, only when new processor models are introduced).

[Example 9-4](#) below represents the update loader with a loader revision of 00000001H. Note that the microcode update must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary.

**Example 9-4. Assembly Code Example of Simple Microcode Update Loader**

```

mov ecx,79h    ; MSR to read in ECX
xor eax,eax    ; clear EAX
xor ebx,ebx    ; clear EBX
mov ax,cs     ; Segment of microcode update
shl eax,4
mov bx,offset Update; Offset of microcode update
add eax,ebx    ; Linear Address of Update in EAX
add eax,48d   ; Offset of the Update Data within the Update
xor edx,edx    ; Zero in EDX
WRMSR        ; microcode update trigger

```

The loader shown in [Example 9-4](#) assumes that *update* is the address of a microcode update (header and data) embedded within the code segment of the BIOS. It also assumes that the processor is operating in real mode. The data may reside anywhere in memory, aligned on a 16-byte boundary, that is accessible by the processor within its current operating mode (real, protected).

Before the BIOS executes the microcode update trigger (WRMSR) instruction, the following must be true:

- EAX contains the linear address of the start of the update data
- EDX contains zero
- ECX contains 79H (address of IA32\_BIOS\_UPDT\_TRIG)

Other requirements are:

- If the update is loaded while the processor is in real mode, then the update data may not cross a segment boundary.
- If the update is loaded while the processor is in real mode, then the update data may not exceed a segment limit.
- If paging is enabled, pages that are currently present must map the update data.
- The microcode update data requires a 16-byte boundary alignment.

#### 9.11.6.1. Hard Resets in Update Loading

The effects of a loaded update are cleared from the processor upon a hard reset. Therefore, each time a hard reset is asserted during the BIOS POST, the update must be reloaded on all processors that observed the reset. The effects of a loaded update are, however, maintained across a processor INIT. There are no side effects caused by loading an update into a processor multiple times.

#### 9.11.6.2. Update in a Multiprocessor System

A multiprocessor (MP) system requires loading each processor with update data appropriate for its CPUID and platform ID bits. The BIOS is responsible for ensuring that this requirement is met and that the loader is located in a module executed by all processors in the system. If a system design permits multiple steppings of Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors to exist concurrently; then the BIOS must verify individual processors against the update header information to ensure appropriate loading. Given these considerations, it is most practical to load the update during MP initialization.

### 9.11.6.3. Update in a System with Intel HT Technology

Intel Hyper-Threading Technology (HT Technology) has implications on the loading of the microcode update. The update must be loaded for each core in a physical processor. Thus, for a processor with HT Technology, only one logical processor per core is required to load the microcode update. Each individual logical processor can independently load the update. However, MP initialization must provide some mechanism (e.g. a software semaphore) to force serialization of microcode update loads and to prevent simultaneous load attempts to the same core.

### 9.11.6.4. Update Loader Enhancements

The update loader presented in Section 9.11.6., *Microcode Update Loader* is a minimal implementation that can be enhanced to provide additional functionality. Potential enhancements are described below:

- BIOS can incorporate multiple updates to support multiple steppings of the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. This feature provides for operating in a mixed stepping environment on an MP system and enables a user to upgrade to a later version of the processor. In this case, modify the loader to check the CPUID and platform ID bits of the processor that it is running on against the available headers before loading a particular update. The number of updates is only limited by available BIOS space.
- A loader can load the update and test the processor to determine if the update was loaded correctly. See Section 9.11.7., *Update Signature and Verification*.
- A loader can verify the integrity of the update data by performing a checksum on the double words of the update summing to zero. See Section 9.11.5., *Microcode Update Checksum*.
- A loader can provide power-on messages indicating successful loading of an update.

### 9.11.7. Update Signature and Verification

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors provide capabilities to verify the authenticity of a particular update and to identify the current update revision. This section describes the model-specific extensions of processors that support this feature. The update verification method below assumes that the BIOS will only verify an update that is more recent than the revision currently loaded in the processor.

CPUID returns a value in a model specific register in addition to its usual register return values. The semantics of CPUID cause it to deposit an update ID value in the 64-bit model-specific register at address 08BH (IA32\_BIOS\_SIGN\_ID). If no update is present in the processor, the value in the MSR remains unmodified. The BIOS must pre-load a zero into the MSR before executing CPUID. If a read of the MSR at 8BH still returns zero after executing CPUID, this indicates that no update is present.

The update ID value returned in the EDX register after RDMSR executes indicates the revision of the update loaded in the processor. This value, in combination with the CPUID value returned in the EAX register, uniquely identifies a particular update. The signature ID can be directly compared with the update revision field in a microcode update header for verification of a correct load. No consecutive updates released for a given stepping of a processor may share the same signature. The processor signature returned by CPUID differentiates updates for different steppings.

### 9.11.7.1. Determining the Signature

An update that is successfully loaded into the processor provides a signature that matches the update revision of the currently functioning revision. This signature is available any time after the actual update has been loaded. Requesting the signature does not have a negative impact upon a loaded update.

The procedure for determining this signature shown in Example 9-5.

#### Example 9-5. Assembly Code to Retrieve the Update Revision

```

MOV     ECX, 08BH;IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID
XOR     EAX, EAX;clear EAX
XOR     EDX, EDX;clear EDX
WRMSR  ;Load 0 to MSR at 8BH
MOV     EAX, 1
cpuid
MOV     ECX, 08BH;IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID
rdmsr  ;Read Model Specific Register

```

If there is an update active in the processor, its revision is returned in the EDX register after the RDMSR instruction executes.

| IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID | Microcode Update Signature Register |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| MSR Address:      | 08BH Accessed as a Qword            |
| Default Value:    | XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXXh                |
| Access:           | Read/Write                          |

The IA32\_BIOS\_SIGN\_ID register is used to report the microcode update signature when CPUID executes. The signature is returned in the upper DWORD (Table 9-6).

**Table 9-6. Microcode Update Signature**

| Bit   | Description  |
|-------|--|
| 63:32 | Microcode update signature. This field contains the signature of the currently loaded microcode update when read following the execution of the CPUID instruction, function 1. It is required that this register field be pre-loaded with zero prior to executing the CPUID, function 1. If the field remains equal to zero, then there is no microcode update loaded. Another non-zero value will be the signature. |
| 31:0  | Reserved.  |

### 9.11.7.2. Authenticating the Update

An update may be authenticated by the BIOS using the signature primitive, described above, and the algorithm in [Example 9-6](#).

**Example 9-6. Pseudo Code to Authenticate the Update**

```

Z ← Obtain Update Revision from the Update Header to be authenticated;
X ← Obtain Current Update Signature from MSR 8BH;

If (Z > X)
{
    Load Update that is to be authenticated;
    Y ← Obtain New Signature from MSR 8BH;

    If (Z == Y)
        Success
    Else
        Fail
}
Else
    Fail

```

[Example 9-6](#) requires that the BIOS only authenticate updates that contain a numerically larger revision than the currently loaded revision, where Current Signature (X) < New Update Revision (Z). A processor with no loaded update is considered to have a revision equal to zero.

This authentication procedure relies upon the decoding provided by the processor to verify an update from a potentially hostile source. As an example, this mechanism in conjunction with other safeguards provides security for dynamically incorporating field updates into the BIOS.

### 9.11.8. Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 Family Processor Microcode Update Specifications

This section describes the interface that an application can use to dynamically integrate processor-specific updates into the system BIOS. In this discussion, the application is referred to as the calling program or caller.

The real mode INT15 call specification described here is an Intel extension to an OEM BIOS. This extension allows an application to read and modify the contents of the microcode update data in NVRAM. The update loader, which is part of the system BIOS, cannot be updated by the interface. All of the functions defined in the specification must be implemented for a system to be considered compliant with the specification. The INT15 functions are accessible only from real mode.

#### 9.11.8.1. Responsibilities of the BIOS

If a BIOS passes the presence test (INT 15H, AX = 0D042H, BL = 0H), it must implement all of the sub-functions defined in the INT 15H, AX = 0D042H specification. There are no optional functions. BIOS must load the appropriate update for each processor during system initialization.

A Header Version of an update block containing the value 0FFFFFFFFH indicates that the update block is unused and available for storing a new update.

The BIOS is responsible for providing a region of non-volatile storage (NVRAM) for each potential processor stepping within a system. This storage unit consists of one or more update blocks. An update block is a contiguous 2048-byte block of memory. The BIOS for a single processor system need only provide update blocks to store one microcode update. If the BIOS for a multiple processor system is intended to support mixed processor steppings, then the BIOS needs to provide enough update blocks to store each unique microcode update or for each processor socket on the OEM's system board.

The BIOS is responsible for managing the NVRAM update blocks. This includes garbage collection, such as removing microcode updates that exist in NVRAM for which a corresponding processor does not exist in the system. This specification only provides the mechanism for ensuring security, the uniqueness of an entry, and that stale entries are not loaded. The actual update block management is implementation specific on a per-BIOS basis.

As an example, the BIOS may use update blocks sequentially in ascending order with CPU signatures sorted versus the first available block. In addition, garbage collection may be implemented as a setup option to clear all NVRAM slots or as BIOS code that searches and eliminates unused entries during boot.

**NOTE**

For IA-32 processors starting with family 0FH and model 03H, the microcode update may be as large as 16 KBytes. Thus, BIOS must allocate 8 update blocks for each microcode update. In a MP system, a common microcode update may be sufficient for each socket in the system.

For IA-32 processors earlier than family 0FH and model 03H, the microcode update is 2 KBytes. An MP-capable BIOS that supports multiple steppings must allocate a block for each socket in the system.

A single-processor BIOS that supports variable-sized microcode update and fixed-sized microcode update must allocate one 16 KByte region and a second region of at least 2 KBytes.

The following algorithm ([Example 9-7](#)) describes the steps performed during BIOS initialization used to load the updates into the processor(s). The algorithm assumes:

- The BIOS ensures that no update contained within NVRAM has a header version or loader version that does not match one currently supported by the BIOS.
- The update contains a correct checksum.
- The BIOS ensures that (at most) one update exists for each processor stepping.
- Older update revisions are not allowed to overwrite more recent ones.

These requirements are checked by the BIOS during the execution of the write update function of this interface. The BIOS sequentially scans through all of the update blocks in NVRAM starting with index 0. The BIOS scans until it finds an update where the processor fields in the header match the processor signature (extended family, extended model, type, family, model, and stepping) as well as the platform bits of the current processor.

**Example 9-7. Pseudo Code, Checks Required Prior to Loading an Update**

```

For each processor in the system
{
    Determine the Processor Signature via CPUID function 1;
    Determine the Platform Bits ← 1 << IA32_PLATFORM_ID[52:50];

    For (I ← UpdateBlock 0, I < NumOfBlocks; I++)
    {
        If (Update.Header_Version == 0x00000001)
        {
            If ((Update.ProcessorSignature == Processor Signature) &&
                (Update.ProcessorFlags & Platform Bits))
            {
                Load Update.UpdateData into the Processor;
                Verify update was correctly loaded into the processor
                Go on to next processor
                Break;
            }
        }
        Else If (Update.TotalSize > (Update.DataSize + 48))
        {
            N ← 0
            While (N < Update.ExtendedSignatureCount)
            {
                If ((Update.ProcessorSignature[N] ==
                    Processor Signature) &&
                    (Update.ProcessorFlags[N] & Platform Bits))
                {
                    Load Update.UpdateData into the Processor;
                    Verify update was correctly loaded into the processor
                    Go on to next processor
                    Break;
                }
                N ← N + 1
            }
            I ← I + (Update.TotalSize / 2048)
            If ((Update.TotalSize MOD 2048) == 0)
                I ← I + 1
        }
    }
}

```

```
}
```

#### NOTE

The platform Id bits in IA32\_PLATFORM\_ID are encoded as a three-bit binary coded decimal field. The platform bits in the microcode update header are individually bit encoded. The algorithm must do a translation from one format to the other prior to doing a check.

When performing the INT 15H, 0D042H functions, the BIOS must assume that the caller has no knowledge of platform specific requirements. It is the responsibility of BIOS calls to manage all chipset and platform specific prerequisites for managing the NVRAM device. When writing the update data using the Write Update sub-function, the BIOS must maintain implementation specific data requirements (such as the update of NVRAM checksum). The BIOS should also attempt to verify the success of write operations on the storage device used to record the update.

#### 9.11.8.2. Responsibilities of the Calling Program

This section of the document lists the responsibilities of a calling program using the interface specifications to load microcode update(s) into BIOS NVRAM.

- The calling program should call the INT 15H, 0D042H functions from a pure real mode program and should be executing on a system that is running in pure real mode.
- The caller should issue the presence test function (sub function 0) and verify the signature and return codes of that function.
- It is important that the calling program provides the required scratch RAM buffers for the BIOS and the proper stack size as specified in the interface definition.
- The calling program should read any update data that already exists in the BIOS in order to make decisions about the appropriateness of loading the update. The BIOS must refuse to overwrite a newer update with an older version. The update header contains information about version and processor specifics for the calling program to make an intelligent decision about loading.
- There can be no ambiguous updates. The BIOS must refuse to allow multiple updates for the same CPU to exist at the same time; it also must refuse to load updates for processors that don't exist on the system.
- The calling application should implement a verify function that is run after the update write function successfully completes. This function reads back the update and verifies that the BIOS returned an image identical to the one that was written.

[Example 9-8](#) represents a calling program.

#### Example 9-8. INT 15 DO42 Calling Program Pseudo-code

```
//
// We must be in real mode
//
If the system is not in Real mode exit
//
// Detect the presence of Genuine Intel processor(s) that can be updated
// using(CPUID)
//
If no Intel processors exist that can be updated exit
```



```
//
// Detect the presence of the Intel microcode update extensions
//
If the BIOS fails the PresenceTestexit
//
// If the APIC is enabled, see if any other processors are out there
//
Read IA32_APICBASE
If APIC enabled
{
    Send Broadcast Message to all processors except self via APIC
    Have all processors execute CPUID and record the Processor Signature
    (i.e., Extended Family, Extended Model, Type, Family, Model, Stepping)
    Have all processors read IA32_PLATFORM_ID[52:50] and record Platform
    Id Bits

    If current processor cannot be updated
        exit
}
//
// Determine the number of unique update blocks needed for this system
//
NumBlocks = 0
For each processor
{
    If ((this is a unique processor stepping) AND
        (we have a unique update in the database for this processor))
    {
        Checksum the update from the database;
        If Checksum fails
            exit
        NumBlocks ← NumBlocks + size of microcode update / 2048
    }
}

//
// Do we have enough update slots for all CPUs?
//
If there are more blocks required to support the unique processor steppings
than update blocks provided by the BIOS
    exit

//
// Do we need any update blocks at all? If not, we are done
//
If (NumBlocks == 0)
    exit

//
// Record updates for processors in NVRAM.
//
For (I=0; I<NumBlocks; I++)
{
    //
    // Load each Update
    //
    Issue the WriteUpdate function

    If (STORAGE_FULL) returned
```

```

    {
        Display Error -- BIOS is not managing NVRAM appropriately
        exit
    }

If (INVALID_REVISION) returned
{
    Display Message: More recent update already loaded in NVRAM for
        this stepping
    continue
}

If any other error returned
{
    Display Diagnostic
    exit
}

//
// Verify the update was loaded correctly
//
Issue the ReadUpdate function

If an error occurred
{
    Display Diagnostic
    exit
}
//
// Compare the Update read to that written
//
If (Update read != Update written)
{
    Display Diagnostic
    exit
}

I ← I + (size of microcode update / 2048)
}
//
// Enable Update Loading, and inform user
//
Issue the Update Control function with Task = Enable.

```

**9.11.8.3. Microcode Update Functions**

Table 9-7 defines current Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processor microcode update functions.

**Table 9-7. Microcode Update Functions**

| Microcode Update Function | Function Number | Description  | Required/Optional |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--|-------------------|
| Presence test             | 00H             | Returns information about the supported functions. | Required          |
| Write update data         | 01H             | Writes one of the update data areas (slots).       | Required          |

**Table 9-7. Microcode Update Functions**

| <b>Microcode Update Function</b> | <b>Function Number</b> | <b>Description</b>                          | <b>Required/Optional</b> |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Update control                   | 02H                    | Globally controls the loading of updates.   | Required                 |
| Read update data                 | 03H                    | Reads one of the update data areas (slots). | Required                 |



#### 9.11.8.4. INT 15H-based Interface

Intel recommends that a BIOS interface be provided that allows additional microcode updates to be added to system flash. The INT15H interface is the Intel-defined method for doing this.

The program that calls this interface is responsible for providing three 64-kilobyte RAM areas for BIOS use during calls to the read and write functions. These RAM scratch pads can be used by the BIOS for any purpose, but only for the duration of the function call. The calling routine places real mode segments pointing to the RAM blocks in the CX, DX and SI registers. Calls to functions in this interface must be made with a minimum of 32 kilobytes of stack available to the BIOS.

In general, each function returns with CF cleared and AH contains the returned status. The general return codes and other constant definitions are listed in Section 9.11.8.9., *Return Codes*.

The OEM error field (AL) is provided for the OEM to return additional error information specific to the platform. If the BIOS provides no additional information about the error, OEM error must be set to SUCCESS. The OEM error field is undefined if AH contains either SUCCESS (00H) or NOT\_IMPLEMENTED (86H). In all other cases, it must be set with either SUCCESS or a value meaningful to the OEM.

The following sections describe functions provided by the INT15H-based interface.

**9.11.8.5. Function 00H—Presence Test**

This function verifies that the BIOS has implemented required microcode update functions. Table 9-8 lists the parameters and return codes for the function.

**Table 9-8. Parameters for the Presence Test**

| Input  |                  |   |
|--|------------------|---|
| AX   | Function Code    | 0D042H  |
| BL   | Sub-function     | 00H - Presence test   |
| Output   |                  |   |
| CF   | Carry Flag       | Carry Set - Failure - AH contains status<br>Carry Clear - All return values valid     |
| AH   | Return Code      |   |
| AL   | OEM Error        | Additional OEM information.   |
| EBX  | Signature Part 1 | 'INTE' - Part one of the signature  |
| ECX  | Signature Part 2 | 'LPEP' - Part two of the signature  |
| EDX  | Loader Version   | Version number of the microcode update loader   |
| SI   | Update Count     | Number of 2048 update blocks in NVRAM the BIOS allocated to storing microcode updates |
| Return Codes (see Table 9-13 for code definitions) |                  |   |
| SUCCESS  |                  | The function completed successfully.  |
| NOT_IMPLEMENTED                                    |                  | The function is not implemented.  |

**Description**

In order to assure that the BIOS function is present, the caller must verify the carry flag, the return code, and the 64-bit signature. The update count reflects the number of 2048-byte blocks available for storage within one non-volatile RAM.

The loader version number refers to the revision of the update loader program that is included in the system BIOS image.

### 9.11.8.6. Function 01H—Write Microcode Update Data

This function integrates a new microcode update into the BIOS storage device. Table 9-9 lists the parameters and return codes for the function.

**Table 9-9. Parameters for the Write Update Data Function**

| Input  |                |  |
|--|----------------|--|
| AX   | Function Code  | 0D042H   |
| BL   | Sub-function   | 01H - Write update   |
| ES:DI  | Update Address | Real Mode pointer to the Intel Update structure. This buffer is 2048 bytes in length if the processor supports only fixed-size microcode update or...<br><br>Real Mode pointer to the Intel Update structure. This buffer is 64K-bytes in length if the processor supports a variable-size microcode update. |
| CX   | Scratch Pad1   | Real mode segment address of 64 kilobytes of RAM block   |
| DX   | Scratch Pad2   | Real mode segment address of 64 kilobytes of RAM block   |
| SI   | Scratch Pad3   | Real mode segment address of 64 kilobytes of RAM block   |
| SS:SP  | Stack pointer  | 32 kilobytes of stack minimum  |
| Output   |                |  |
| CF   | Carry Flag     | Carry Set - Failure - AH Contains status<br>Carry Clear - All return values valid  |
| AH   | Return Code    | Status of the call   |
| AL   | OEM Error      | Additional OEM information   |
| Return Codes (see Table 9-13 for code definitions) |                |  |
| SUCCESS  |                | The function completed successfully.   |
| WRITE_FAILURE                                      |                | A failure occurred because of the inability to write the storage device.   |
| ERASE_FAILURE                                      |                | A failure occurred because of the inability to erase the storage device.   |
| READ_FAILURE                                       |                | A failure occurred because of the inability to read the storage device.  |
| STORAGE_FULL                                       |                | The BIOS non-volatile storage area is unable to accommodate the update because all available update blocks are filled with updates that are needed for processors in the system.   |
| CPU_NOT_PRESENT                                    |                | The processor stepping does not currently exist in the system.   |
| INVALID_HEADER                                     |                | The update header contains a header or loader version that is not recognized by the BIOS.  |
| INVALID_HEADER_CS                                  |                | The update does not checksum correctly.  |
| SECURITY_FAILURE                                   |                | The processor rejected the update.   |
| INVALID_REVISION                                   |                | The same or more recent revision of the update exists in the storage device.   |

### Description

The BIOS is responsible for selecting an appropriate update block in the non-volatile storage for storing the new update. This BIOS is also responsible for ensuring the integrity of the information

provided by the caller, including authenticating the proposed update before incorporating it into storage.

Before writing the update block into NVRAM, the BIOS should ensure that the update structure meets the following criteria in the following order:

1. The update header version should be equal to an update header version recognized by the BIOS.
2. The update loader version in the update header should be equal to the update loader version contained within the BIOS image.
3. The update block must checksum. This checksum is computed as a 32-bit summation of all double words in the structure, including the header, data, and processor signature table.

The BIOS selects update block(s) in non-volatile storage for storing the candidate update. The BIOS can select any available update block as long as it guarantees that only a single update exists for any given processor stepping in non-volatile storage. If the update block selected already contains an update, the following additional criteria apply to overwrite it:

- The processor signature in the proposed update must be equal to the processor signature in the header of the current update in NVRAM (Processor Signature + platform ID bits).
- The update revision in the proposed update should be greater than the update revision in the header of the current update in NVRAM.

If no unused update blocks are available and the above criteria are not met, the BIOS can overwrite update block(s) for a processor stepping that is no longer present in the system. This can be done by scanning the update blocks and comparing the processor steppings, identified in the MP Specification table, to the processor steppings that currently exist in the system.

Finally, before storing the proposed update in NVRAM, the BIOS must verify the authenticity of the update via the mechanism described in Section 9.11.6., *Microcode Update Loader*. This includes loading the update into the current processor, executing the CPUID instruction, reading MSR 08Bh, and comparing a calculated value with the update revision in the proposed update header for equality.

When performing the write update function, the BIOS must record the entire update, including the header, the update data, and the extended processor signature table (if applicable). When writing an update, the original contents may be overwritten, assuming the above criteria have been met. It is the responsibility of the BIOS to ensure that more recent updates are not overwritten through the use of this BIOS call, and that only a single update exists within the NVRAM for any processor stepping and platform ID.

Figure 9-8 and Figure 9-9 show the process the BIOS follows to choose an update block and ensure the integrity of the data when it stores the new microcode update.

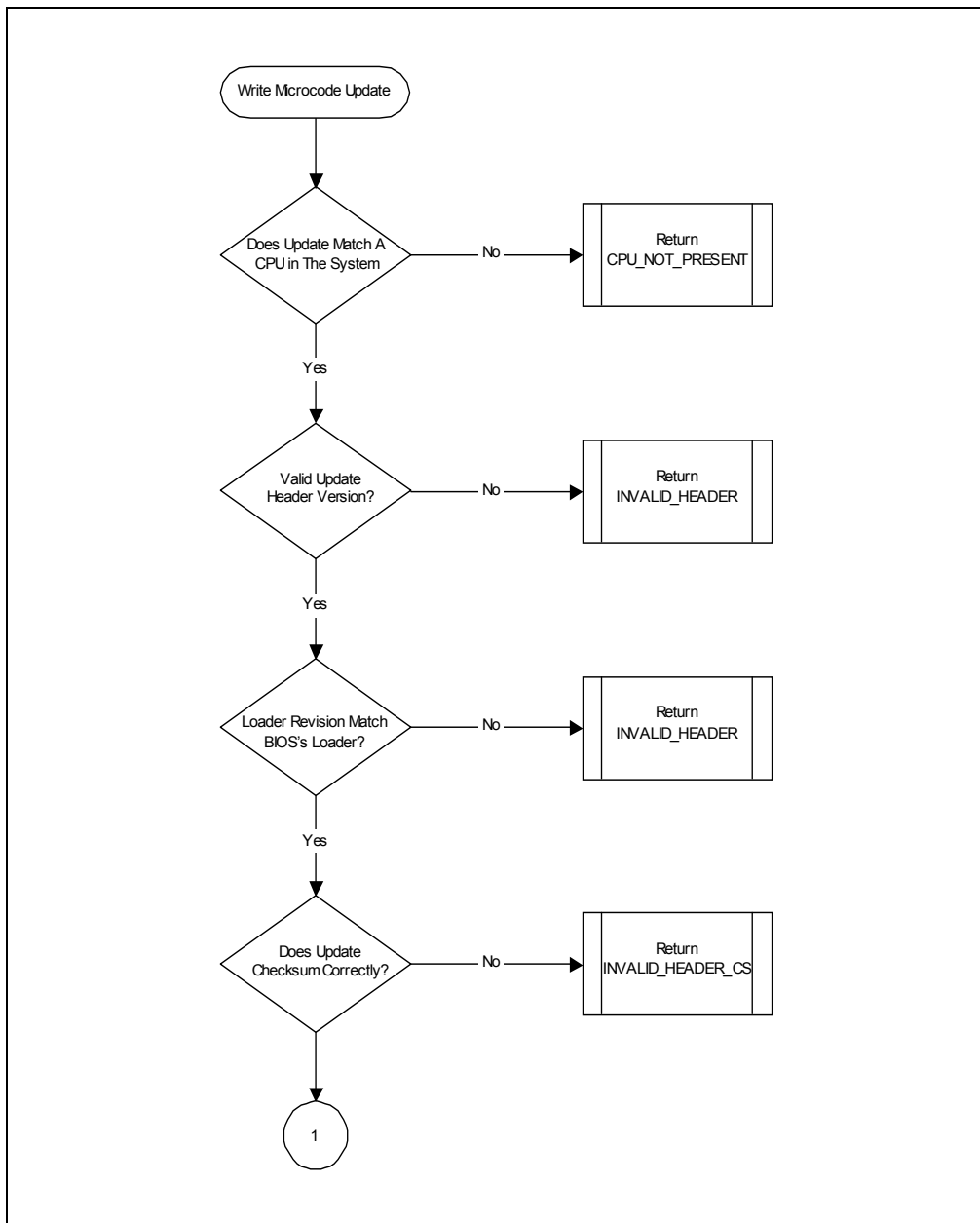


Figure 9-8. Microcode Update Write Operation Flow [1]



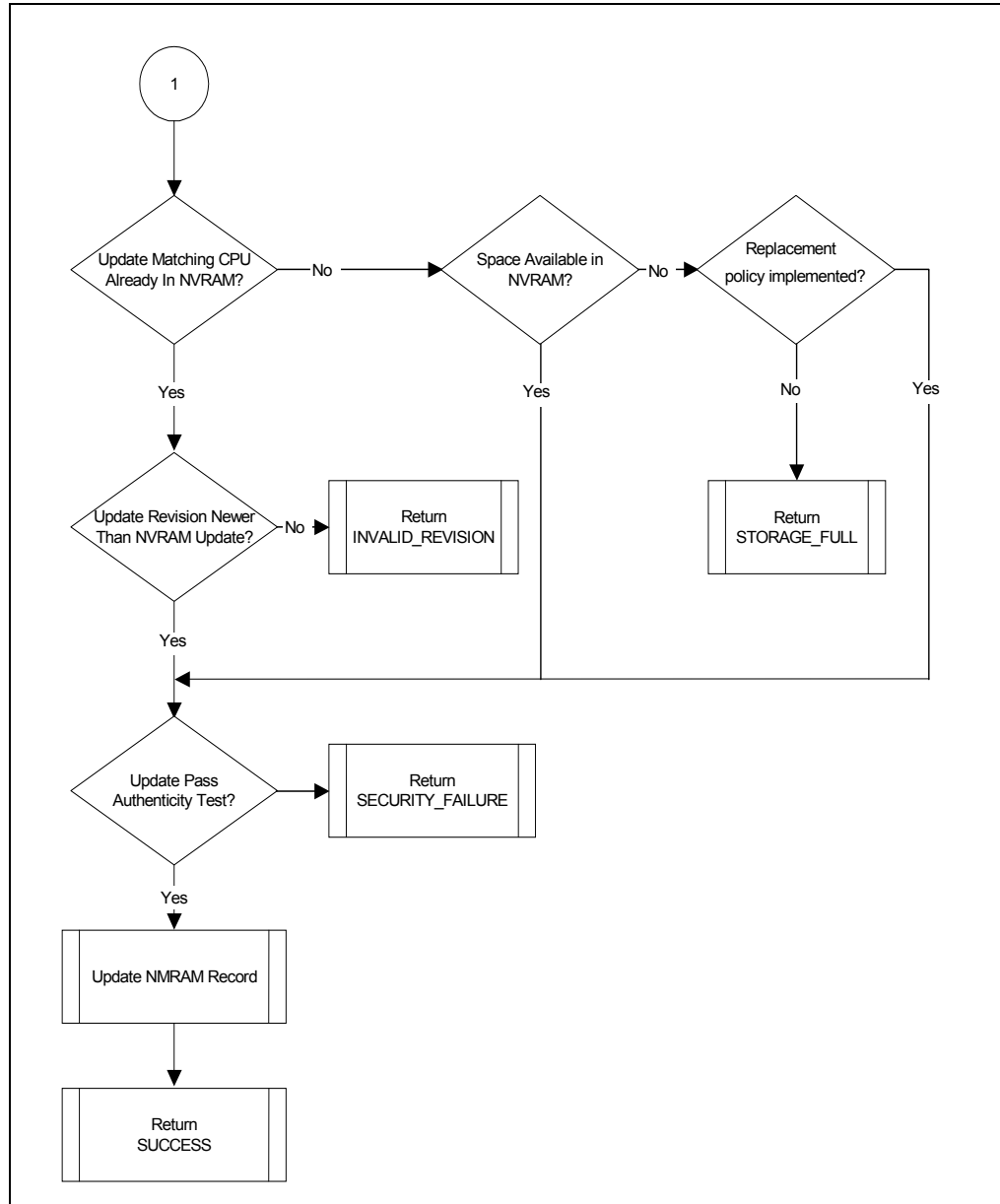


Figure 9-9. Microcode Update Write Operation Flow [2]

**9.11.8.7. Function 02H—Microcode Update Control**

This function enables loading of binary updates into the processor. Table 9-10 lists the parameters and return codes for the function.

**Table 9-10. Parameters for the Control Update Sub-function**

| Input  |               |  |
|--|---------------|--|
| AX   | Function Code | 0D042H   |
| BL   | Sub-function  | 02H - Control update   |
| BH   | Task          | See the description below.   |
| CX   | Scratch Pad1  | Real mode segment of 64 kilobytes of RAM block                                     |
| DX   | Scratch Pad2  | Real mode segment of 64 kilobytes of RAM block                                     |
| SI   | Scratch Pad3  | Real mode segment of 64 kilobytes of RAM block                                     |
| SS:SP  | Stack pointer | 32 kilobytes of stack minimum  |
| Output   |               |  |
| CF   | Carry Flag    | Carry Set - Failure - AH contains status<br>Carry Clear - All return values valid. |
| AH   | Return Code   | Status of the call   |
| AL   | OEM Error     | Additional OEM Information.  |
| BL   | Update Status | Either enable or disable indicator   |
| Return Codes (see Table 9-13 for code definitions) |               |  |
| SUCCESS  |               | Function completed successfully.   |
| READ_FAILURE                                       |               | A failure occurred because of the inability to read the storage device.            |

### Description

This control is provided on a global basis for all updates and processors. The caller can determine the current status of update loading (enabled or disabled) without changing the state. The function does not allow the caller to disable loading of binary updates, as this poses a security risk.

The caller specifies the requested operation by placing one of the values from Table 9-11 in the BH register. After successfully completing this function, the BL register contains either the enable or the disable designator. Note that if the function fails, the update status return value is undefined.

**Table 9-11. Mnemonic Values**

| Mnemonic | Value | Meaning  |
|----------|-------|--|
| Enable   | 1     | Enable the Update loading at initialization time.                              |
| Query    | 2     | Determine the current state of the update control without changing its status. |

The READ\_FAILURE error code returned by this function has meaning only if the control function is implemented in the BIOS NVRAM. The state of this feature (enabled/disabled) can also be implemented using CMOS RAM bits where READ failure errors cannot occur.

**9.11.8.8. Function 03H—Read Microcode Update Data**

This function reads a currently installed microcode update from the BIOS storage into a caller-provided RAM buffer. Table 9-12 lists the parameters and return codes for the function.

**Table 9-12. Parameters for the Read Microcode Update Data Function**

| Input  |                |   |
|--|----------------|---|
| AX   | Function Code  | 0D042H  |
| BL   | Sub-function   | 03H - Read Update   |
| ES:DI  | Buffer Address | Real Mode pointer to the Intel Update structure that will be written with the binary data   |
| ECX  | Scratch Pad1   | Real Mode Segment address of 64 kilobytes of RAM Block (lower 16 bits)  |
| ECX  | Scratch Pad2   | Real Mode Segment address of 64 kilobytes of RAM Block (upper 16 bits)  |
| DX   | Scratch Pad3   | Real Mode Segment address of 64 kilobytes of RAM Block  |
| SS:SP  | Stack pointer  | 32 kilobytes of Stack Minimum   |
| SI   | Update Number  | This is the index number of the update block to be read. This value is zero based and must be less than the update count returned from the presence test function.                |
| Output   |                |   |
| CF   | Carry Flag     | Carry Set - Failure - AH contains Status  |
| Carry Clear - All return values are valid.         |                |   |
| AH   | Return Code    | Status of the Call  |
| AL   | OEM Error      | Additional OEM Information  |
| Return Codes (see Table 9-13 for code definitions) |                |   |
| SUCCESS  |                | The function completed successfully.  |
| READ_FAILURE                                       |                | There was a failure because of the inability to read the storage device.  |
| UPDATE_NUM_INVALID                                 |                | Update number exceeds the maximum number of update blocks implemented by the BIOS.  |
| NOT_EMPTY  |                | The specified update block is a subsequent block in use to store a valid microcode update that spans multiple blocks. The specified block is not a header block and is not empty. |

**Description**

The read function enables the caller to read any microcode update data that already exists in a BIOS and make decisions about the addition of new updates. As a result of a successful call, the BIOS copies the microcode update into the location pointed to by ES:DI, with the contents of all Update block(s) that are used to store the specified microcode update.

If the specified block is not a header block, but does contain valid data from a microcode update that spans multiple update blocks, then the BIOS must return Failure with the NOT\_EMPTY error code in AH.

An update block is considered unused and available for storing a new update if its Header Version contains the value 0FFFFFFFH after return from this function call. The actual implementation of

NVRAM storage management is not specified here and is BIOS dependent. As an example, the actual data value used to represent an empty block by the BIOS may be zero, rather than 0FFFFFFFH. The BIOS is responsible for translating this information into the header provided by this function.

#### 9.11.8.9. Return Codes

After the call has been made, the return codes listed in Table 9-13 are available in the AH register.

**Table 9-13. Return Code Definitions**

| Return Code        | Value | Description  |
|--------------------|-------|--|
| SUCCESS            | 00H   | The function completed successfully.   |
| NOT_IMPLEMENTED    | 86H   | The function is not implemented  |
| ERASE_FAILURE      | 90H   | A failure because of the inability to erase the storage device.  |
| WRITE_FAILURE      | 91H   | A failure because of the inability to write the storage device.  |
| READ_FAILURE       | 92H   | A failure because of the inability to read the storage device.   |
| STORAGE_FULL       | 93H   | The BIOS non-volatile storage area is unable to accommodate the update because all available update blocks are filled with updates that are needed for processors in the system.         |
| CPU_NOT_PRESENT    | 94H   | The processor stepping does not currently exist in the system.   |
| INVALID_HEADER     | 95H   | The update header contains a header or loader version that is not recognized by the BIOS.  |
| INVALID_HEADER_CS  | 96H   | The update does not checksum correctly.  |
| SECURITY_FAILURE   | 97H   | The update was rejected by the processor.  |
| INVALID_REVISION   | 98H   | The same or more recent revision of the update exists in the storage device.   |
| UPDATE_NUM_INVALID | 99H   | The update number exceeds the maximum number of update blocks implemented by the BIOS.   |
| NOT_EMPTY          | 9AH   | The specified update block is a subsequent block in use to store a valid microcode update that spans multiple blocks.<br><br>The specified block is not a header block and is not empty. |

## 22. **A Mechanism for Determining Sync/Async SMIs Has Been Documented**

*In Volume 3, a new section has been added. The section provides information about two new CRs that provide an effective means to determine whether an SMI is synchronous or asynchronous. The new section is reproduced below.*

---

### **13.7. MANAGING SYNCHRONOUS AND ASYNCHRONOUS SYSTEM MANAGEMENT INTERRUPTS**

Particularly when coding for a multiprocessor system or a system with Intel HT Technology, it was not always possible for an SMI handler to distinguish between a synchronous SMI (triggered during an I/O instruction) and an asynchronous SMI. To facilitate the discrimination of these two events, incremental state information has been added to the SMM state save map.

Processors that have an SMM revision ID of 30004H or higher have the incremental state information described below.

#### **13.7.1. I/O State Implementation**

Within the extended SMM state save map, a bit (IO\_SMI) is provided that is set only when an SMI is either taken immediately after a *successful* I/O instruction or is taken after a *successful* iteration of a REP I/O instruction (note that the *successful* notion pertains to the processor point of view; not necessarily to the corresponding platform function). When set, the IO\_SMI bit provides a strong indication that the corresponding SMI was synchronous. In this case, the SMM State Save Map also supplies the port address of the I/O operation. The IO\_SMI bit and the I/O Port Address may be used in conjunction with the information logged by the platform to confirm that the SMI was indeed synchronous.

Note that the IO\_SMI bit by itself is a strong indication, not a guarantee, that the SMI is synchronous. This is because an asynchronous SMI might coincidentally be taken after an I/O instruction. In such a case, the IO\_SMI bit would still be set in the SMM state save map.

Information characterizing the I/O instruction is saved in two locations in the SMM State Save Map (Table 13-14). Note that the IO\_SMI bit also serves as a valid bit for the rest of the I/O information fields. The contents of these I/O information fields are not defined when the IO\_SMI bit is not set.



**Table 13-14. I/O Instruction Information in the SMM State Save Map**

| State (SMM Rev. ID: 30004H or higher)                | Format             |          |    |          |   |          |   |            |        |
|--|--------------------|----------|----|----------|---|----------|---|------------|--------|
|  | 31                 | 16       | 15 | 8        | 7 | 4        | 3 | 1          | 0      |
| <b>I/O State Field</b><br>SMRAM offset 7FA4          |                    | I/O Port |    | Reserved |   | I/O Type |   | I/O Length | IO_SMI |
|  | 31                 |          |    |          |   |          |   |            | 0      |
| <b>I/O Memory Address Field</b><br>SMRAM offset 7FA0 | I/O Memory Address |          |    |          |   |          |   |            |        |

IO\_SMI is set if an SMI was taken during or immediately following an I/O instruction. When IO\_SMI is set, the other fields may be interpreted as follows:

- I/O Length can be:
  - 001 – Byte
  - 010 – Word
  - 100 – Dword
- I/O Instruction Type:

**Table 13-15. I/O Instruction Type Encodings**

| Instruction   | Encoding |
|---------------|----------|
| IN Immediate  | 1001     |
| IN DX         | 0001     |
| OUT Immediate | 1000     |
| OUT DX        | 0000     |
| INS           | 0011     |
| OUTS          | 0010     |
| REP INS       | 0111     |
| REP OUTS      | 0110     |

- I/O Memory Address is:
  - for OUTS/REP\_OUTS: Segment\_base + eSI
  - for INS/REP\_INS: ES\_base + eDI
  - for IN/OUT: 0x0

*The SMRAM save map (Table 13-1) has also been updated. It now indicates the location of the relevant CRs. Impacted table cells are reproduced below.*

**Table 13-1. SMRAM State Save Map**

| Offset<br>(Added to SMBASE +<br>8000H) | Register                                    | Writable? |
|--|---|-----------|
| 7FA4H                                  | I/O State Field, see Section 13.7.          | No        |
| 7FA0H                                  | I/O Memory Address Field, see Section 13.7. | No        |

**23. Omitted Debug Data Has Been Restored**

*In the Volume 3, Chapter 5, Interrupt 1 section; data deleted by mistake has been restored. This material is reproduced below.*

-----

**Interrupt 1—Debug Exception (#DB)**

**Exception Class** Trap or Fault. The exception handler can distinguish between traps or faults by examining the contents of DR6 and the other debug registers.

**Description**

Indicates that one or more of several debug-exception conditions has been detected. Whether the exception is a fault or a trap depends on the condition (see Table 13-2). See Chapter 15, *Debugging and Performance Monitoring*, for detailed information about the debug exceptions.

**Table 13-2. Debug Exception Conditions and Corresponding Exception Classes**

| Exception Condition   | Exception Class |
|---|-----------------|
| Instruction fetch breakpoint  | Fault           |
| Data read or write breakpoint                                       | Trap            |
| I/O read or write breakpoint  | Trap            |
| General detect condition (in conjunction with in-circuit emulation) | Fault           |
| Single-step   | Trap            |
| Task-switch   | Trap            |

**Exception Error Code**

None. An exception handler can examine the debug registers to determine which condition caused the exception.

**Saved Instruction Pointer**

Fault—Saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction that generated the exception.

Trap—Saved contents of CS and EIP registers point to the instruction following the instruction that generated the exception.

**Program State Change**

Fault—A program-state change does not accompany the debug exception, because the exception occurs before the faulting instruction is executed. The program can resume normal execution upon returning from the debug exception handler.

Trap—A program-state change does accompany the debug exception, because the instruction or task switch being executed is allowed to complete before the exception is generated. However, the new state of the program is not corrupted and execution of the program can continue reliably.

## 24. CLTS Exception Information Updated

*In the Volume 2, Chapter 3, CLTS—Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0 section; missing exception data has been added. The corrected area is reproduced below.*

### CLTS—Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0: only updated exception sections reproduced...

#### Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

None.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) CLTS is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

## 25. The MOVSS Description Has Been Updated

*In the Volume 2, Chapter 3, MOVSS—Move Scalar Single--Precision Floating-Point Values section; incorrect data has been updated. The corrected area is reprinted below. In the incorrect version, the description block below indicated 64-bit memory locations.*

### MOVSS—Move Scalar Single--Precision Floating-Point Values

| Opcode      | Instruction                         | Description  |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| F3 0F 10 /r | MOVSS <i>xmm1</i> , <i>xmm2/m32</i> | Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from <i>xmm2/m32</i> to <i>xmm1</i> register.  |
| F3 0F 11 /r | MOVSS <i>xmm2/m32</i> , <i>xmm1</i> | Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from <i>xmm1</i> register to <i>xmm2/m32</i> . |

#### Description

Moves a scalar single-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be XMM registers or 32-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a single-precision floating-point value to and from the low doubleword of an XMM register and a 32-bit memory location, or to move a single-precision floating-point value between the low doublewords of two XMM registers. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between memory locations.

When the source and destination operands are XMM registers, the three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. When the source operand is a memory location and



destination operand is an XMM registers, the three high-order doublewords of the destination operand are cleared to all 0s.

**26. An Instruction Listing (PULLHUW) Has Been Deleted**

*In Volume 2 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Appendix B, Table B-13; there was a listing for a ‘PULLHUW’ instruction. This appears to have been an old corruption of PMULHUW entry (see the SSE/SSE2 entries by that name). The PULLHUW table entry has been deleted. The reproduced table cells (below) indicate the point of deletion.*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>PMADDWD - Packed multiply add</b>                   |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1                                     | 0000 1111:11110101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2 |
| memory to mmxreg                                       | 0000 1111:11110101: mod mmxreg r/m     |
| <b>PMULHW - Packed multiplication, store high word</b> |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1                                     | 0000 1111:11100101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2 |
| memory to mmxreg                                       | 0000 1111:11100101: mod mmxreg r/m     |

**27. Data Entry Errors in Table B-20 Have Been Corrected**

*In Volume 2 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Appendix B, Table B-20. MOVQ encoding information has been changed. The impacted table cells are reproduced below.*

**Table B-20. (continued)**

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>MOVQ - Move Quadword</b> |   |
| <b>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1</b>   | <b>11110011:00001111:01111110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2</b> |
| <b>xmmreg2 from xmmreg1</b> | 01100110:00001111:11010110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2        |
| mem to xmmreg               | <b>11110011:00001111:01111110: mod xmmreg r/m</b>     |
| mem from xmmreg             | 01100110:00001111:11010110: mod xmmreg r/m            |

**28. Figure Has Been Corrected**

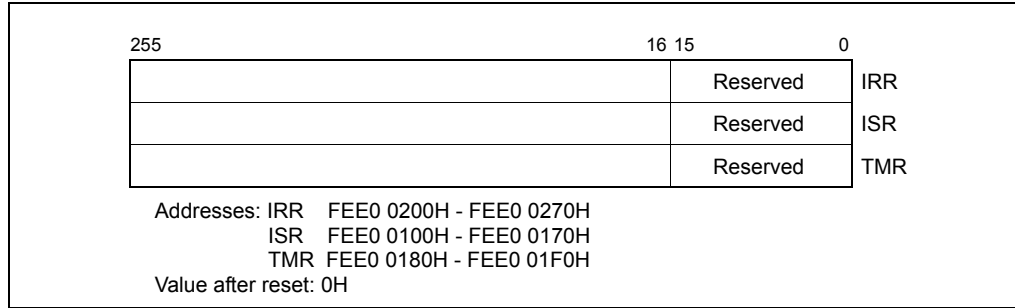
*In Volume 3, Chapter 8, Figure 8-20; an incorrect address has been corrected. This is the second draft of this correction. The corrected figure and impacted text have been reproduced below.*

**8.8.4 Interrupt Acceptance for Fixed Interrupts**

The local APIC queues the fixed interrupts that it accepts in one of two interrupt pending registers: the interrupt request register (IRR) or in-service register (ISR). These two 256-bit read-only registers are shown in Figure 8-20). The 256 bits in these registers represent the 256 possible vectors; vectors 0 through 15 are reserved by the APIC (see also: Section 8.5.2.).

**NOTE**

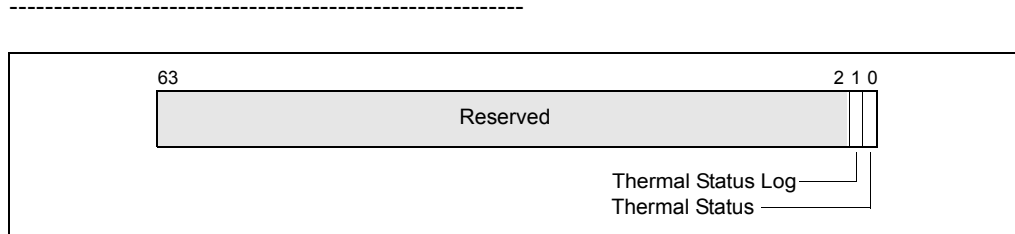
All interrupts with an NMI, SMI, INIT, ExtINT, start-up, or INIT-deassert delivery mode bypass the IRR and ISR registers and are sent directly to the processor core for servicing.



**Figure 8-20. IRR, ISR and TMR Registers**

**29. The Description of Minimum Thermal Monitor Activation Time Has Been Updated**

*In Volume 3 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Section 13.15.2.4; a paragraph describing TMI/TM2 has been re-written to provide a more accurate description. The applicable text is reproduced below.*



**Figure 0-1. IA32\_THERM\_STATUS MSR**

**Thermal Status Log flag, bit 1**

When set, indicates that the thermal sensor has tripped since the last power-up or reset or since the last time that software cleared this flag. This flag is a sticky bit; once set it remains set until cleared by software or until a power-up or reset of the processor. The default state is clear.

After the second temperature sensor has been tripped, the thermal monitor (TM1/TM2) will remain engaged for a minimum time period (on the order of 1 ms). The thermal monitor will remain engaged until the processor core temperature drops below the preset trip temperature of the temperature sensor, taking hysteresis into account.

**30. Corrected Description of Exception- or Interrupt-Handler Procedures**

*In Volume 3, Section 5.12.1; text describing exception- or interrupt-handler procedures has been re-written. The new text is reproduced below.*

When the processor performs a call to the exception- or interrupt-handler procedure:

- If the handler procedure is going to be executed at a numerically lower privilege level, a stack switch occurs. When the stack switch occurs:
  - a. The segment selector and stack pointer for the stack to be used by the handler are obtained from the TSS for the currently executing task. On this new stack, the processor pushes the stack segment selector and stack pointer of the interrupted procedure.
  - b. The processor then saves the current state of the EFLAGS, CS, and EIP registers on the new stack (see Figure 5-4).
  - c. If an exception causes an error code to be saved, it is pushed on the new stack after the EIP value.
- If the handler procedure is going to be executed at the same privilege level as the interrupted procedure:
  - a. The processor saves the current state of the EFLAGS, CS, and EIP registers on the current stack (see Figure 5-4).
  - b. If an exception causes an error code to be saved, it is pushed on the current stack after the EIP value.

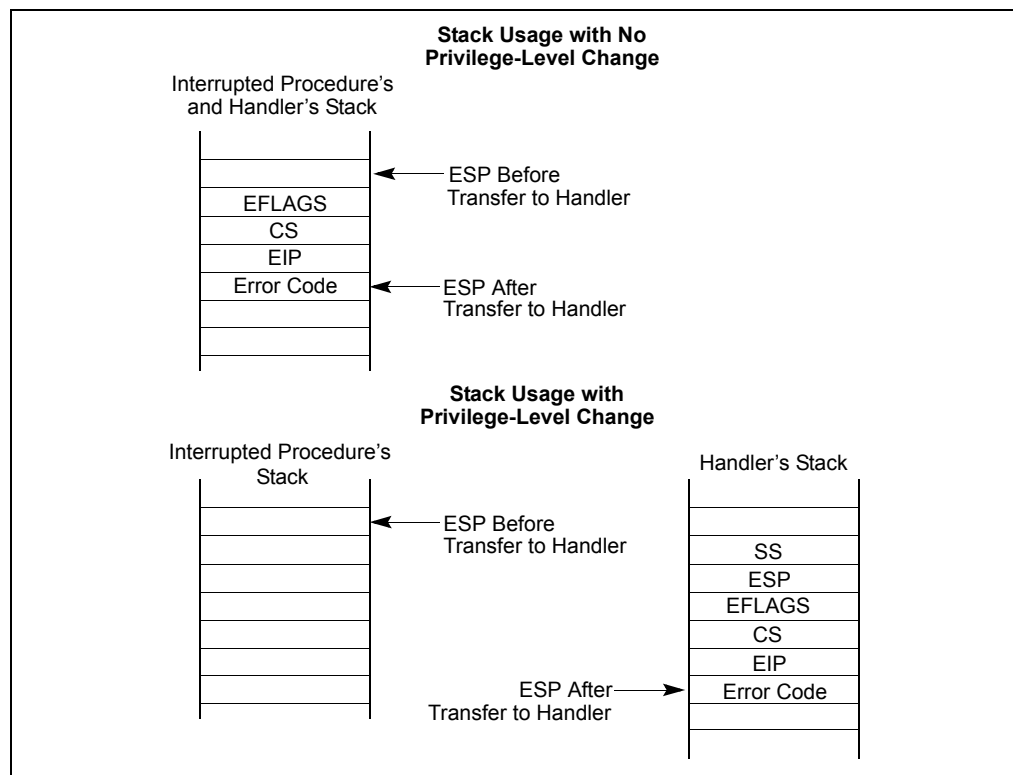


Figure 5-4. Stack Usage on Transfers to Interrupt and Exception-Handling Routines

### 31. **CMPD and CMPSS Exception Information Updated**

*Changes were made in the relevant sections of Volume 2 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Chapter 3. The updated exception sections are reproduced below.*

---

## **CMPSD — Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values: only updated exception sections reproduced....**

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.   |
| #NM    | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #XM    | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 1.   |
| #UD    | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0. |

## **CMPSS — Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values: only updated exception sections reproduced....**

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| #GP(0)          | For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.   |
| #SS(0)          | For an illegal address in the SS segment.   |
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.   |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.  |
| #XM             | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 1.  |
| #UD             | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0. |
| #AC(0)          | If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.  |

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. |
| #NM    | If TS in CR0 is set.   |

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| #XM | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 1.  |
| #UD | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 0.<br>If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0. |

### 32. **PUNPCKHB\*/PUNPCKLB\* Exception Information Improved**

*Changes were made in the relevant sections of Volume 2, Chapter 3. The updated exception sections are reproduced below.*

---

#### **PUNPCKHBW/PUNPCKHWD/PUNPCKHDQ/PUNPCKHQDQ — Unpack High Data: only updated exception sections reproduced....**

##### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| #GP(0)          | If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.<br><br>(128-bit operations only) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.  |
| #SS(0)          | If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.   |
| #UD             | If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>128-bit operations will generate #UD only if OSFXSR in CR4 is 0. Execution of 128-bit instructions on a non-SSE2 capable processor (one that is MMX technology capable) will result in the instruction operating on the mm registers, not #UD. |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #MF             | (64-bit operations only) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.  |
| #PF(fault-code) | If a page fault occurs.  |
| #AC(0)          | (64-bit operations only) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.  |

##### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| #GP(0) | If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.<br><br>(128-bit operations only) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. |
|--------|---|

|     |  |
|-----|--|
| #UD | If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>128-bit operations will generate #UD only if OSFXSR in CR4 is 0. Execution of 128-bit instructions on a non-SSE2 capable processor (one that is MMX technology capable) will result in the instruction operating on the mm registers, not #UD. |
| #NM | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #MF | (64-bit operations only) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.  |

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.  |
| #AC(0)          | (64-bit operations only) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made. |

## PUNPCKLBW/PUNPCKLWD/PUNPCKLDQ/PUNPCKLQDQ — Unpack Low Data: only updated exception sections reproduced...

### Protected Mode Exceptions

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| #GP(0)          | If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.<br><br>(128-bit operations only) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.  |
| #SS(0)          | If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.   |
| #UD             | If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>128-bit operations will generate #UD only if OSFXSR in CR4 is 0. Execution of 128-bit instructions on a non-SSE2 capable processor (one that is MMX technology capable) will result in the instruction operating on the mm registers, not #UD. |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #MF             | (64-bit operations only) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.  |
| #PF(fault-code) | If a page fault occurs.  |
| #AC(0)          | (64-bit operations only) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.  |

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to 0FFFFH.<br><br>(128-bit operations only) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. |
|--------|--|

|     |  |
|-----|--|
| #UD | If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>128-bit operations will generate #UD only if OSFXSR in CR4 is 0. Execution of 128-bit instructions on a non-SSE2 capable processor (one that is MMX technology capable) will result in the instruction operating on the mm registers, not #UD. |
| #NM | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #MF | (64-bit operations only) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.  |

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.  |
| #AC(0)          | (64-bit operations only) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made. |

**33. MOVHPD, MOVLPD, UNPCKHPS, UNPCKLPS Exception Information Updated**

Changes were made in the relevant sections of Volume 2 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual*, Chapter 3. The updated exception sections are reproduced below.

**MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value: only updated exception sections reproduced...**

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| #GP(0)          | For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.                              |
| #SS(0)          | For an illegal address in the SS segment.  |
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.  |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #UD             | If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.                         |
| #AC(0)          | If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3. |

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| GP(0) | If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. |
| #NM   | If TS in CR0 is set.   |

|     |  |
|-----|--|
| #UD | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0. |
|-----|--|

## MOVHPS — Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values: only updated exception sections reproduced...

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| GP(0) | If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. |
| #NM   | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #UD   | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.    |

## UNPCKHPS—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values: only updated exception sections reproduced...

### Protected Mode Exceptions

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| #GP(0)          | For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.<br>If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. |
| #SS(0)          | For an illegal address in the SS segment.   |
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.   |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.  |
| #XM             | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 1.  |
| #UD             | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 0.<br>If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.           |



**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.<br><br>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. |
| #NM    | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #XM    | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 1.   |
| #UD    | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.  |

**UNPCKLPS—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values: only updated exception sections reproduced...****Protected Mode Exceptions**

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| #GP(0)          | For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.<br><br>If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. |
| #SS(0)          | For an illegal address in the SS segment.   |
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.   |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.  |
| #XM             | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 1.  |
| #UD             | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If EM in CR0 is set.<br><br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br><br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.   |

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.<br><br>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. |
| #NM    | If TS in CR0 is set.   |

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| #XM | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 1.  |
| #UD | If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in CR4 is 0.<br>If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0. |

### 34. PEXTRW - PINSRW Exception Information Updated

Changes were made in the relevant sections of Volume 2 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual*, Chapter 3. The updated exception sections are reproduced below.

---

#### PEXTRW — Extract Word: only updated exception sections reproduced...

##### Protected Mode Exceptions

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| #GP(0)          | If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.   |
| #SS(0)          | If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.  |
| #UD             | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>(128-bit operations only) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>(128-bit operations only) If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.      |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.  |
| #MF             | (64-bit operations only) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.   |
| #PF(fault-code) | If a page fault occurs.   |
| #AC(0)          | (64-bit operations only) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3. |

##### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.  |
| #UD    | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>(128-bit operations only) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>(128-bit operations only) If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0. |
| #NM    | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #MF    | (64-bit operations only) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.  |

### 35. Restructuring of IA-32 manuals, Volume 2

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2* has been split into Volumes 2A-2B. This was done because the size of the growing size of the volume. The re-organization required the updating of cross references and some new introductory information. All introductory chapters and all title pages were impacted. The technical content for impacted sections did not change.

### 36. Statement on Setting the OSFXSR Flag Corrected

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3; Chapter 12, Section 12.1.4* has been updated. A statement that describes an exception condition associated with setting the OSFXSR flag has been corrected. See the text reproduced below.

-----

#### 12.1.4. Initialization of the SSE/SSE2/SSE3 Extensions

The operating system or executive should carry out the following steps to set up the SSE/SSE2/SSE3 extensions for use by application programs.

1. Set bit 9 of CR4 (the OSFXSR bit) to 1. Setting this flag assumes that the operating system provides facilities for saving and restoring SSE/SSE2/SSE3 states using FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions. These instructions are commonly used to save the SSE/SSE2/SSE3 state during task switches and when invoking the SIMD floating-point exception (#XF) handler (see Section 12.4., "Saving the SSE/SSE2/SSE3 State on Task or Context Switches" and Section 12.1.6., "Providing an Handler for the SIMD Floating-Point Exception (#XF)", respectively). If the processor does not support the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions, attempting to set the OSFXSR flag will cause an exception (#GP) to be generated.
2. Set bit 10 of CR4 (the OSXMMEXCPT bit) to 1. Setting this flag assumes that the operating system provides an SIMD floating-point exception (#XF) handler (see Section 12.1.6., "Providing an Handler for the SIMD Floating-Point Exception (#XF)").

### 37. Disclaimer Now Includes Stronger Warning

*For all IA-32 documentation: The new legal disclaimer includes a stronger warning on the subject of using reserved areas. The text is reproduced below.*

-----

Developers must not rely on the absence or characteristics of any features or instructions marked "reserved" or "undefined." Improper use of reserved or undefined features or instructions may cause unpredictable behavior or failure in developer's software code when running on an Intel processor. Intel reserves these features or instructions for future definition and shall have no responsibility whatsoever for conflicts or incompatibilities arising from their unauthorized use.

### 38. Correction in the Description of SYSENTER and SYSEXIT

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A & 2B; Appendix B, Table B-15 (in the new edition), Table B-14 (in the old edition) ; encodings for SYSENTER and SYSEXIT have been corrected. See the table segment reproduced below for the change.*

| Instruction and Format                           | Encoding          |
|--|-------------------|
| <b>SYSENTER—Fast System Call</b>                 | 00001111:00110100 |
| <b>SYSEXIT—Fast Return from Fast System Call</b> | 00001111:00110101 |

### 39. Exception Lists for ANPD/ANPS Have Been Updated

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A & 2B; Chapter 3, The ANPD and ANPS exception lists have been updated to include corrections. See the material reproduced below for the corrections.*

#### From 'ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values'

##### Protected Mode Exceptions

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| #GP(0)          | For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.<br>If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. |
| #SS(0)          | For an illegal address in the SS segment.   |
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.   |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.  |
| #UD             | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.  |

##### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.<br>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. |
| #NM    | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #UD    | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.   |

##### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode |                   |
| #PF(fault-code)                         | For a page fault. |

**From: ‘ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values’**

**Protected Mode Exceptions**

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| #GP(0)          | For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.<br>If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment. |
| #SS(0)          | For an illegal address in the SS segment.   |
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault.   |
| #NM             | If TS in CR0 is set.  |
| #UD             | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.   |

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| #GP(0) | If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.<br>If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. |
| #NM    | If TS in CR0 is set.   |
| #UD    | If EM in CR0 is set.<br>If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.<br>If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.  |

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

|                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| #PF(fault-code) | For a page fault. |
|-----------------|-------------------|

**40. Cache descriptors for B0H, B3H Have Been Updated**

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volumes 2A & 2B; Chapter 3, CPUID—CPU Identification section, Table 3-12 (in the new edition), information on the B0H and B3H descriptors has been corrected. The relevant table segment is reproduced below.*

-----

|     |  |
|-----|--|
| B0H | Instruction TLB: 4K-Byte Pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries |
| B3H | Data TLB: 4K-Byte Pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries        |



**41. Exception List Corrections for UNPCKLPS, UNPCKHPS, UNPCKLPD, UNPCKHPD, SHUFPS, SHUFPD, RSQRTSS, RSQRTPS, RCPSS, RCPPS, MOVUPS, MOVUPD, MOVMSKPS, MOVMSKPD, MOVAPS, and MOVAPD Have Been Made**

-----  
*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A & 2B*; Chapters 3 and 4: the exception lists for instructions listed above have been updated.

The following actions were taken:

- #XM line has been removed in all three modes.
- #UD (CR4 OSXCEPT) has been removed in all three modes.

**42. Correction to SMCLEAR**

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*; Appendix A, Table A-2, SMCLEAR has been updated. See the table segment reproduced below for the corrections.

-----

| Event Name    | Event Parameters         | Parameter Value                                  | Description   |
|---------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| machine_clear |                          |  | This event increments according to the mask bit specified while the entire pipeline of the machine is cleared. Specify one of the mask bit to select the cause.   |
|               | ESCR restrictions        | MSR_CRU_ESCR2<br>MSR_CRU_ESCR3                   |   |
|               | Counter numbers per ESCR | ESCR2: 12, 13, 16<br>ESCR3: 14, 15, 17           |   |
|               | ESCR Event Select        | 02H  | ESCR[31:25]   |
|               | ESCR Event Mask          | Bit 0: CLEAR<br><br>2: MOCLEAR<br><br>6: SMCLEAR | ESCR[24:9]<br>Counts for a portion of the many cycles while the machine is cleared for any cause. Use Edge triggering for this bit only to get a count of occurrence versus a duration.<br>Increments each time the machine is cleared due to memory ordering issues.<br>Increments each time the machine is cleared due to self-modifying code issues. |

**43. REP INS Syntax Has Been Corrected**

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A & 2B*; Chapter 4 (in the new edition), REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE/REPNEZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix section, the opening syntax statements have been corrected. See the table segment reproduced below for the data.

-----

| Opcode | Instruction             | Description  |
|--------|-------------------------|--|
| F3 6C  | REP INS <i>m8</i> , DX  | Input (E)CX bytes from port DX into ES:[(E)DI]       |
| F3 6D  | REP INS <i>m16</i> , DX | Input (E)CX words from port DX into ES:[(E)DI]       |
| F3 6D  | REP INS <i>m32</i> , DX | Input (E)CX doublewords from port DX into ES:[(E)DI] |

**44. SGDT/SIDT Descriptions Are Now In Two Separate Sections**

*IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A & 2B*; Chapter 4 (in the new edition): the SGDT and SIDT instructions are now described in separate sections. These are titled: 'SGDT—Store Global Descriptor Table Register' and 'SIDT—Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register' respectively. The technical content for these sections remains the same.

**45. Revision to Vol. 2B, Appendix A & Appendix B**

*In Volume 2B, Appendix A and Appendix B* have been updated. SSE3 data has been added; in addition, more information has been added to the opcode map. Both appendixes are reproduced in this package. Areas of activity are indicated by change bars.

See APPENDIX A and APPENDIX B below.



# APPENDIX A OPCODE MAP

Opcode tables in this appendix are provided to aid in interpreting IA-32 object code. Instructions are divided into three encoding groups: 1-byte opcode encoding, 2-byte opcode encoding, and escape (floating-point) encoding.

One and 2-byte opcode encoding is used to encode integer, system, MMX technology, and SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instructions. The opcode maps for these instructions are given in Table A-2 and Table A-3. Section A.3.1., “One-Byte Opcode Instructions” through Section A.3.4., “Opcode Extensions For One- And Two-byte Opcodes” give instructions for interpreting 1- and 2-byte opcode maps.

Escape encoding is used to encode floating-point instructions. The opcode maps for these instructions are in Table A-5 through Table A-20. Section A.3.5., “Escape Opcode Instructions” provides instructions for interpreting the escape opcode maps.

## A.1. NOTES ON USING OPCODE TABLES

Tables in this appendix define a primary opcode (including instruction prefix where appropriate) and the ModR/M byte. Blank cells in the tables indicate opcodes that are reserved or undefined. Use the four high-order bits of the primary opcode as an index to a row of the opcode table; use the four low-order bits as an index to a column of the table. If the first byte of the primary opcode is 0FH, or 0FH is preceded by either 66H, F2H, F3H; refer to the 2-byte opcode table and use the second byte of the opcode to index the rows and columns of that table.

When the ModR/M byte includes opcode extensions, this indicates that the instructions are an instruction group in Table A-2, Table A-3. More information about opcode extensions in the ModR/M byte are covered in Table A-4.

The escape (ESC) opcode tables for floating-point instructions identify the eight high-order bits of the opcode at the top of each page. If the accompanying ModR/M byte is in the range 00H through BFH, bits 3-5 (along the top row of the third table on each page), along with the REG bits of the ModR/M, determine the opcode. ModR/M bytes outside the range 00H-BFH are mapped by the bottom two tables on each page.

Refer to Chapter 2 in *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer’s Manual, Volume 2A* for more information on the ModR/M byte, register values, and addressing forms.

## A.2. KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Operands are identified by a two-character code of the form *Zz*. The first character (*Z*) specifies the addressing method; the second character (*z*) specifies the type of operand.



### A.2.1. Codes for Addressing Method

The following abbreviations are used for addressing methods:

- A Direct address. The instruction has no ModR/M byte; the address of the operand is encoded in the instruction; no base register, index register, or scaling factor can be applied (for example, far JMP (EA)).
- C The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a control register (for example, MOV (0F20, 0F22)).
- D The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a debug register (for example, MOV (0F21, 0F23)).
- E A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either a general-purpose register or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, a displacement.
- F EFLAGS Register.
- G The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a general register (for example, AX (000)).
- I Immediate data. The operand value is encoded in subsequent bytes of the instruction.
- J The instruction contains a relative offset to be added to the instruction pointer register (for example, JMP (0E9), LOOP).
- M The ModR/M byte may refer only to memory: mod != 11B (BOUND, LEA, LES, LDS, LSS, LFS, LGS, CMPXCHG8B, LDDQU).
- O The instruction has no ModR/M byte; the offset of the operand is coded as a word or double word (depending on address size attribute) in the instruction. No base register, index register, or scaling factor can be applied (for example, MOV (A0–A3)).
- P The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a packed quadword MMX technology register.
- Q A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either an MMX technology register or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, and a displacement.
- R The mod field of the ModR/M byte may refer only to a general register (for example, MOV (0F20-0F24, 0F26)).
- S The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a segment register (for example, MOV (8C, 8E)).
- T The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a test register (for example, MOV (0F24, 0F26)).

- V The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a 128-bit XMM register.
- W A ModR/M byte follows the opcode and specifies the operand. The operand is either a 128-bit XMM register or a memory address. If it is a memory address, the address is computed from a segment register and any of the following values: a base register, an index register, a scaling factor, and a displacement
- X Memory addressed by the DS:SI register pair (for example, MOVS, CMPS, OUTS, or LODS).
- Y Memory addressed by the ES:DI register pair (for example, MOVS, CMPS, INS, STOS, or SCAS).

### A.2.2. Codes for Operand Type

The following abbreviations are used for operand types:

- a Two one-word operands in memory or two double-word operands in memory, depending on operand-size attribute (used only by the BOUND instruction).
- b Byte, regardless of operand-size attribute.
- c Byte or word, depending on operand-size attribute.
- d Doubleword, regardless of operand-size attribute.
- dq Double-quadword, regardless of operand-size attribute.
- p 32-bit or 48-bit pointer, depending on operand-size attribute.
- pi Quadword MMX technology register (e.g. mm0)
- pd 128-bit packed double-precision floating-point data
- ps 128-bit packed single-precision floating-point data.
- q Quadword, regardless of operand-size attribute.
- s 6-byte pseudo-descriptor.
- sd Scalar element of a 128-bit packed double-precision floating data.
- ss Scalar element of a 128-bit packed single-precision floating data.
- si Doubleword integer register (e.g., eax)
- v Word or doubleword, depending on operand-size attribute.
- w Word, regardless of operand-size attribute.

### A.2.3. Register Codes

When an operand is a specific register encoded in the opcode, the register is identified by its name (for example, AX, CL, or ESI). The name of the register indicates whether the register is



32, 16, or 8 bits wide. A register identifier of the form eXX is used when the width of the register depends on the operand-size attribute. For example, eAX indicates that the AX register is used when the operand-size attribute is 16, and the EAX register is used when the operand-size attribute is 32.

### A.3. OPCODE LOOK-UP EXAMPLES

This section provides several examples to demonstrate how the following opcode maps are used.

#### A.3.1. One-Byte Opcode Instructions

The opcode maps for 1-byte opcodes are shown in Table A-2. Looking at the 1-byte opcode maps, the instruction mnemonic and its operands can be determined from the hexadecimal value of the 1-byte opcode. The opcode map for 1-byte opcodes is arranged by row (the least-significant 4 bits of the hexadecimal value) and column (the most-significant 4 bits of the hexadecimal value). Each entry in the table list one of the following types of opcodes:

- Instruction mnemonic and operand types using the notations listed in Appendix A.2.2.
- An opcode used as an instruction prefix

For each entry in the opcode map that corresponds to an instruction, the rules for interpreting the next byte following the primary opcode may fall in one of the following cases:

- ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in Appendix A.2. and Chapter 2 in *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A*. The operand types are listed according to the notations listed in Appendix A.2.2.
- ModR/M byte is required and includes an opcode extension in the reg field within the ModR/M byte. Use Table A-4 when interpreting the ModR/M byte.
- The use of the ModR/M byte is reserved or undefined. This applies to entries that represents an instruction prefix or an entry for instruction without operands related to ModR/M (e.g. 60H, PUSHA; 06H, PUSH ES).

For example to look up the opcode sequence below:

Opcode: 030500000000H

| LSB address |    |    |    |    | MSB address |
|-------------|----|----|----|----|-------------|
| 03          | 05 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00          |

Opcode 030500000000H for an ADD instruction can be interpreted from the 1-byte opcode map as follows. The first digit (0) of the opcode indicates the row, and the second digit (3) indicates the column in the opcode map tables. The first operand (type Gv) indicates a general register that is a word or doubleword depending on the operand-size attribute. The second operand (type

Ev) indicates that a ModR/M byte follows that specifies whether the operand is a word or doubleword general-purpose register or a memory address. The ModR/M byte for this instruction is 05H, which indicates that a 32-bit displacement follows (00000000H). The reg/opcode portion of the ModR/M byte (bits 3 through 5) is 000, indicating the EAX register. Thus, it can be determined that the instruction for this opcode is ADD EAX, mem\_op, and the offset of mem\_op is 00000000H.

Some 1- and 2-byte opcodes point to “group” numbers. These group numbers indicate that the instruction uses the reg/opcode bits in the ModR/M byte as an opcode extension (refer to Section A.3.4., “Opcode Extensions For One- And Two-byte Opcodes”).

### A.3.2. Two-Byte Opcode Instructions

The two-byte opcode map shown in Table A-3 includes primary opcodes that are either two bytes or three bytes in length. Primary opcodes that are 2 bytes in length begin with an escape opcode 0FH, the upper and lower four bits of the second byte is used as indices to a particular row and column in Table A-3. Two-byte opcodes that are 3 bytes in length begin with a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H), the escape opcode, the upper and lower four bits of the third byte is used as indices to a particular row and column in Table A-3. The two-byte escape sequence consists of a mandatory prefix (either 66H, F2H, or F3H), followed by the escape prefix byte 0FH.

For each entry in the opcode map, the rules for interpreting the next byte following the primary opcode may fall in one of the following cases:

- ModR/M byte is required and is interpreted according to the abbreviations listed in Appendix A.2. and Chapter 2 in *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A* for more information on the ModR/M byte, register values, and the various addressing forms. The operand types are listed according to the notations listed in Appendix A.2.2.
- ModR/M byte is required and includes an opcode extension in the reg field within the ModR/M byte. Use Table A-4 when interpreting the ModR/M byte.
- The use of the ModR/M byte is reserved or undefined. This applies to entries that represents an instruction without operands encoded via ModR/M (e.g. 0F77H, EMMS).

For example, the opcode 0FA4050000000003H is located on the two-byte opcode map in row A, column 4. This opcode indicates a SHLD instruction with the operands Ev, Gv, and Ib. These operands are defined as follows:

- Ev      The ModR/M byte follows the opcode to specify a word or doubleword operand
- Gv      The reg field of the ModR/M byte selects a general-purpose register
- Ib      Immediate data is encoded in the subsequent byte of the instruction.

The third byte is the ModR/M byte (05H). The mod and opcode/reg fields indicate that a 32-bit displacement follows, located in the EAX register, and is the source.

The next part of the opcode is the 32-bit displacement for the destination memory operand (00000000H), and finally the immediate byte representing the count of the shift (03H).

By this breakdown, it has been shown that this opcode represents the instruction:

SHLD DS:00000000H, EAX, 3

The next part of the SHLD opcode is the 32-bit displacement for the destination memory operand (00000000H), which is followed by the immediate byte representing the count of the shift (03H). By this breakdown, it has been shown that the opcode 0FA4050000000003H represents the instruction:

SHLD DS:00000000H, EAX, 3.

Lower case is used in the following tables to highlight the mnemonics added by MMX technology, SSE, and SSE2 instructions.

### A.3.3. Opcode Map Notes

Table A-1 contains notes on particular encodings in the opcode map tables. These notes are indicated in the following Opcode Maps (Tables A-2 and A-3) by superscripts. For the One-byte Opcode Maps (Table A-2) shading indicates instruction groupings.

**Table A-1. Notes on Instruction Encoding in Opcode Map Tables**

| Symbol | Note   |
|--------|--|
| 1A     | Bits 5, 4, and 3 of ModR/M byte used as an opcode extension (refer to Section A.3.4., "Opcode Extensions For One- And Two-byte Opcodes").  |
| 1B     | Use the 0F0B opcode (UD2 instruction) or the 0FB9H opcode when deliberately trying to generate an invalid opcode exception (#UD).  |
| 1C     | Some instructions added in the Pentium III processor may use the same two-byte opcode. If the instruction has variations, or the opcode represents different instructions, the ModR/M byte will be used to differentiate the instruction. For the value of the ModR/M byte needed to completely decode the instruction, see Table A-4. (These instructions include SFENCE, STMXCSR, LDMXCSR, FXRSTOR, and FXSAVE, as well as PREFETCH and its variations.) |
| 1D     | The instruction represented by this opcode expression does not have a ModR/M byte following the primary opcode.  |
| 1E     | Valid encoding for the r/m field of the ModR/M byte is shown in parenthesis.   |
| 1F     | The instruction represented by this opcode expression does not support both source and destination operands to be registers.   |
| 1G     | When the source operand is a register, it must be an XMM register.   |
| 1H     | The instruction represented by this opcode expression does not support any operand to be a memory location.  |
| 1J     | The instruction represented by this opcode expression does not support register operand.   |
| 1K     | Valid encoding for the reg/opcode field of the ModR/M byte is shown in parenthesis.  |

**Table A-2. One-byte Opcode Map<sup>† †</sup>**

|   | 0   | 1  | 2                        | 3                                  | 4                       | 5                     | 6                                      | 7  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | ADD   |  | Eb, Gb                   | Ev, Gv                             | Gb, Eb                  | Gv, Ev                | AL, lb <sup>1D</sup>                   | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                            | PUSH ES <sup>1D</sup>                  | POP ES <sup>1D</sup>                             |
| 1 | ADC   |  | Eb, Gb                   | Ev, Gv                             | Gb, Eb                  | Gv, Ev                | AL, lb <sup>1D</sup>                   | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                            | PUSH SS <sup>1D</sup>                  | POP SS <sup>1D</sup>                             |
| 2 | AND   |  | Eb, Gb                   | Ev, Gv                             | Gb, Eb                  | Gv, Ev                | AL, lb <sup>1D</sup>                   | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                            | SEG=ES Prefix                          | DAA <sup>1D</sup>                                |
| 3 | XOR   |  | Eb, Gb                   | Ev, Gv                             | Gb, Eb                  | Gv, Ev                | AL, lb <sup>1D</sup>                   | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                            | SEG=SS Prefix                          | AAA <sup>1D</sup>                                |
| 4 | INC general register                                |  | eAX <sup>1D</sup>        | eCX <sup>1D</sup>                  | eDX <sup>1D</sup>       | eBX <sup>1D</sup>     | eSP <sup>1D</sup>                      | eBP <sup>1D</sup>                                | eSI <sup>1D</sup>                      | eDI <sup>1D</sup>                                |
| 5 | PUSH general register <sup>1D</sup>                 |  | eAX                      | eCX                                | eDX                     | eBX                   | eSP                                    | eBP  | eSI                                    | eDI  |
| 6 | PUSHA/<br>PUSHAD <sup>1D</sup>                      | POPA/<br>POPAD <sup>1D</sup>                             | BOUND<br>Gv, Ma          | ARPL<br>Ew, Gw                     | SEG=FS<br>Prefix        | SEG=GS<br>Prefix      | Opd<br>Size<br>Prefix                  | Addr<br>Size<br>Prefix                           |  |  |
| 7 | Jcc, Jb - Short-displacement jump on condition      |  |                          |                                    |                         |                       |  |  |  |  |
|   | O <sup>1D</sup>                                     | NO <sup>1D</sup>   | B/NAE/C <sup>1D</sup>    | NB/AE/NC <sup>1D</sup>             | Z/E <sup>1D</sup>       | NZ/NE <sup>1D</sup>   | BE/NA <sup>1D</sup>                    | NBE/A <sup>1D</sup>                              |  |  |
| 8 | Immediate Grp 1 <sup>1A</sup>                       |  |                          |                                    | TEST                    |                       | XCHG                                   |  |  |  |
|   | Eb, lb  | Ev, Iv   | Eb, lb                   | Ev, lb                             | Eb, Gb                  | Ev, Gv                | Eb, Gb                                 | Ev, Gv   |  |  |
| 9 | NOP <sup>1D</sup>                                   | XCHG word or double-word register with eAX <sup>1D</sup> |                          |                                    |                         |                       |  |  |  |  |
|   |   | eCX  | eDX                      | eBX                                | eSP                     | eBP                   | eSI                                    | eDI  |  |  |
| A | MOV <sup>1D</sup>                                   |  | AL, Ob                   | eAX, Ov                            | Ob, AL                  | Ov, eAX               | MOVS/<br>MOVSB<br>Yb, Xb <sup>1D</sup> | MOVS/<br>MOVSW/<br>MOVSD<br>Yv, Xv <sup>1D</sup> | CMPS/<br>CMPSB<br>Yb, Xb <sup>1D</sup> | CMPS/<br>CMPSW/<br>CMPSD<br>Xv, Yv <sup>1D</sup> |
| B | MOV immediate byte into byte register <sup>1D</sup> |  |                          |                                    |                         |                       |  |  |  |  |
|   | AL  | CL   | DL                       | BL                                 | AH                      | CH                    | DH                                     | BH   |  |  |
| C | Shift Grp 2 <sup>1A</sup>                           |  | RET<br>lw <sup>1D</sup>  |                                    | RET <sup>1D</sup>       |                       | LES<br>Gv, Mp                          |  | LDS<br>Gv, Mp                          |  |
|   | Eb, lb  | Ev, lb   |                          |                                    |                         |                       |  |  | Grp 11 <sup>1A</sup> - MOV             |  |
|   |   |  |                          |                                    |                         |                       |  |  | Eb, lb                                 | Ev, Iv   |
| D | Shift Grp 2 <sup>1A</sup>                           |  | AAM<br>lb <sup>1D</sup>  |                                    | AAD<br>lb <sup>1D</sup> |                       | XLAT/<br>XLATB <sup>1D</sup>           |  |  |  |
|   | Eb, 1   | Ev, 1  | Eb, CL                   | Ev, CL                             |                         |                       |  |  |  |  |
| E | LOOPNE/<br>LOOPNZ<br>Jb <sup>1D</sup>               | LOOPE/<br>LOOPZ<br>Jb <sup>1D</sup>                      | LOOP<br>Jb <sup>1D</sup> | JCXZ/<br>JECXZ<br>Jb <sup>1D</sup> | IN                      |                       | OUT                                    |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |                          |                                    | AL, lb <sup>1D</sup>    | eAX, lb <sup>1D</sup> | lb, AL <sup>1D</sup>                   | lb, eAX <sup>1D</sup>                            |  |  |
| F | LOCK<br>Prefix                                      |  | REPNE<br>Prefix          | REP/<br>REPE<br>Prefix             | HLT <sup>1D</sup>       | CMC <sup>1D</sup>     | Unary Grp 3 <sup>1A</sup>              |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |                          |                                    |                         |                       | Eb                                     | Ev   |  |  |

**NOTES:**

† All blanks in the opcode map shown in Table A-2 are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined or reserved opcodes.

†† To use the table, take the opcode's first Hex character from the row designation and the second character from the column designation. For example: 07H for [ POP ES ].

Table A-2. One-byte Opcode Map (Continued)

|   | 8   | 9                     | A                               | B                                      | C                               | D                                      | E                               | F  |
|---|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|
| 0 | Eb, Gb                                      | Ev, Gv                | Gb, Eb                          | Gv, Ev                                 | AL, Ib <sup>1D</sup>            | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                  | PUSH CS <sup>1D</sup>           | Escape opcode to 2-byte POP DS <sup>1D</sup> |
| 1 | Eb, Gb                                      | Ev, Gv                | Gb, Eb                          | Gv, Ev                                 | AL, Ib <sup>1D</sup>            | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                  | PUSH DS <sup>1D</sup>           |  |
| 2 | Eb, Gb                                      | Ev, Gv                | Gb, Eb                          | Gv, Ev                                 | AL, Ib <sup>1D</sup>            | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                  | SEG=CS Prefix                   | DAS <sup>1D</sup>                            |
| 3 | Eb, Gb                                      | Ev, Gv                | Gb, Eb                          | Gv, Ev                                 | AL, Ib <sup>1D</sup>            | eAX, Iv <sup>1D</sup>                  | SEG=DS Prefix                   | AAS <sup>1D</sup>                            |
| 4 | eAX <sup>1D</sup>                           | eCX <sup>1D</sup>     | eDX <sup>1D</sup>               | eBX <sup>1D</sup>                      | eSP <sup>1D</sup>               | eBP <sup>1D</sup>                      | eSI <sup>1D</sup>               | eDI <sup>1D</sup>                            |
| 5 | eAX   | eCX                   | eDX                             | eBX                                    | eSP                             | eBP                                    | eSI                             | eDI  |
| 6 | PUSH Iv <sup>1D</sup>                       | IMUL Gv, Ev, Iv       | PUSH Ib <sup>1D</sup>           | IMUL Gv, Ev, Ib                        | INS/INSB Yb, DX <sup>1D</sup>   | INS/INSW/INSD Yv, DX <sup>1D</sup>     | OUTS/OUTSB DX, Xb <sup>1D</sup> | OUTS/OUTSW/OUTSD DX, Xv <sup>1D</sup>        |
| 7 | S <sup>1D</sup>                             | NS <sup>1D</sup>      | P/PE <sup>1D</sup>              | NP/PO <sup>1D</sup>                    | L/NGE <sup>1D</sup>             | NL/GE <sup>1D</sup>                    | LE/NG <sup>1D</sup>             | NLE/G <sup>1D</sup>                          |
| 8 | Eb, Gb                                      | Ev, Gv                | Gb, Eb                          | Gv, Ev                                 | MOV Ew, Sw                      | LEA Gv, M                              | MOV Sw, Ew                      | POP Ev                                       |
| 9 | CBW/CWDE <sup>1D</sup>                      | CWD/CDQ <sup>1D</sup> | CALLF Ap <sup>1D</sup>          | FWAIT/WAIT <sup>1D</sup>               | PUSHF/PUSHFD Fv <sup>1D</sup>   | POPF/POPFDFv <sup>1D</sup>             | SAHF <sup>1D</sup>              | LAHF <sup>1D</sup>                           |
| A | AL, Ib                                      | eAX, Iv               | STOS/STOSB Yb, AL <sup>1D</sup> | STOS/STOSW/STOSD Yv, eAX <sup>1D</sup> | LODS/LODSB AL, Xb <sup>1D</sup> | LODS/LODSW/LODSD eAX, Xv <sup>1D</sup> | SCAS/SCASB AL, Yb <sup>1D</sup> | SCAS/SCASW/SCASD eAX, Yv <sup>1D</sup>       |
| B | eAX   | eCX                   | eDX                             | eBX                                    | eSP                             | eBP                                    | eSI                             | eDI  |
| C | ENTER lw, Ib <sup>1D</sup>                  | LEAVE <sup>1D</sup>   | RETF lw <sup>1D</sup>           | RETF <sup>1D</sup>                     | INT 3 <sup>1D</sup>             | INT Ib <sup>1D</sup>                   | INTO <sup>1D</sup>              | IRET <sup>1D</sup>                           |
| D | ESC (Escape to coprocessor instruction set) |                       |                                 |  |                                 |  |                                 |  |
| E | CALL Jv <sup>1D</sup>                       | near Jv <sup>1D</sup> | far Ap <sup>1D</sup>            | short Jb <sup>1D</sup>                 | AL, DX <sup>1D</sup>            | eAX, DX <sup>1D</sup>                  | DX, AL <sup>1D</sup>            | DX, eAX <sup>1D</sup>                        |
| F | CLC <sup>1D</sup>                           | STC <sup>1D</sup>     | CLI <sup>1D</sup>               | STI <sup>1D</sup>                      | CLD <sup>1D</sup>               | STD <sup>1D</sup>                      | INC/DEC Grp 4 <sup>1A</sup>     | INC/DEC Grp 5 <sup>1A</sup>                  |

**Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map (First Byte is 0FH)<sup>† ††</sup>**

|   | 0   | 1   | 2  | 3   | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7   |
|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|
| 0 | Grp 6 <sup>1A</sup>   | Grp 7 <sup>1A</sup>   | LAR<br>Gv, Ew  | LSL<br>Gv, Ew   |  |  | CLTS <sup>1D</sup>   |   |
| 1 | MOVUPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>MOVSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>MOVUPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>MOVSD (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd                     | MOVUPS<br>Wps, Vps<br>MOVSS (F3)<br>Wss, Vss<br>MOVUPD (66)<br>Wpd, Vpd<br>MOVSD (F2)<br>Wsd, Vsd   | MOVLPS<br>Vq, Mq <sup>1F</sup><br>MOVLPD (66)<br>Vq, Mq <sup>1F</sup><br>MOVHPS<br>Vps, Vps<br>MOVDDUP<br>(F2)<br>Vq, Wq <sup>1G</sup><br>MOVSLDUP<br>(F3)<br>Vps, Wps | MOVLPS<br>Mq, Vq <sup>1F</sup><br>MOVLPD (66)<br>Mq, Vq <sup>1F</sup> | UNPCKLPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>UNPCKLPD<br>(66)<br>Vpd, Wpd | UNPCKHPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>UNPCKHPD<br>(66)<br>Vpd, Wpd | MOVHPS<br>Vq, Mq <sup>1F</sup><br>MOVHPD (66)<br>Vq, Mq <sup>1F</sup><br>MOVLHPS<br>Vps, Vps<br>MOVSHDUP<br>(F3)<br>Vps, Wps | MOVHPS<br>Mq, Vps <sup>1F</sup><br>MOVHPD (66)<br>Mq, Vpd <sup>1F</sup> |
| 2 | MOV<br>Rd, Cd <sup>1H</sup>   | MOV<br>Rd, Dd <sup>1H</sup>   | MOV<br>Cd, Rd <sup>1H</sup>  | MOV<br>Dd, Rd <sup>1H</sup>   | MOV<br>Rd, Td <sup>1††</sup>                         |  | MOV<br>Td, Rd <sup>1††</sup>   |   |
| 3 | WRMSR <sup>1D</sup>   | RDTSC <sup>1D</sup>   | RDMSR <sup>1D</sup>  | RDPMS <sup>1D</sup>   | SYSENTER <sup>1D</sup>                               | SYSEXIT <sup>1D</sup>                                |  |   |
| 4 | CMOVcc, (Gv, Ev) - Conditional Move   |   |  |   |  |  |  |   |
|   | O   | NO  | B/C/NAE  | AE/NB/NC  | E/Z  | NE/NZ  | BE/NA  | A/NBE   |
| 5 | MOVMSKPS<br>Gd, Vps <sup>1H</sup><br>MOVMSKPD<br>(66)<br>Gd, Vpd <sup>1H</sup>  | SQRTPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>SQRTSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>SQRTPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>SQRTSD (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd | RSQRTPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>RSQRTSS<br>(F3)<br>Vss, Wss   | RCPPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>RCPSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss                           | ANDPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>ANDPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd          | ANDNPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>ANDNPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd        | ORPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>ORPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd  | XORPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>XORPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd                             |
| 6 | PUNPCKLBW<br>Pq, Qd<br>PUNPCKLWD<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq  | PUNPCKLWD<br>Pq, Qd<br>PUNPCKLWD<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq  | PUNPCKLDQ<br>Pq, Qd<br>PUNPCKLDQ<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq   | PACKSSWB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PACKSSWB<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq                    | PCMPGTB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PCMPGTB<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq     | PCMPGTW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PCMPGTW<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq     | PCMPGTD<br>Pq, Qq<br>PCMPGTD<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq   | PACKUSWB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PACKUSWB<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq                      |
| 7 | PSHUFW<br>Pq, Qq, Ib<br>PSHUFD (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq, Ib<br>PSHUFW<br>(F3)<br>Vdq, Wdq, Ib<br>PSHUFLW (F2)<br>Vdq, Wdq, Ib | (Grp 12 <sup>1A</sup> )   | (Grp 13 <sup>1A</sup> )  | (Grp 14 <sup>1A</sup> )   | PCMPEQB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PCMPEQB<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq     | PCMPEQW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PCMPEQW<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq     | PCMPEQD<br>Pq, Qq<br>PCMPEQD<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq   | EMMS <sup>1D</sup>  |

**NOTES:**

- † All blanks in the opcode map shown in Table A-3 are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined or reserved opcodes.
- †† To use the table, use 0FH for the first byte of the opcode. For the second byte, take the first Hex character from the row designation and the second character from the column designation. For example: 0F03H for [ LSL GV, EW ].
- ††† Not currently supported after Pentium Pro and Pentium II families. Using this opcode on the current generation of processors will generate a #UD. For future processors, this value is reserved.



**Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map (Proceeding Byte is 0FH)**

|   | 8   | 9   | A   | B   | C   | D   | E   | F   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | <b>INVD<sup>1D</sup></b>  | <b>WBINVD<sup>1D</sup></b>  |   | UD2   |   |   |   |   |
| 1 | PREFETCH <sup>1C</sup><br>(Grp 16 <sup>1A</sup> )   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2 | MOVAPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>MOVAPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd   | MOVAPS<br>Wps, Vps<br>MOVAPD (66)<br>Wpd, Vpd   | CVTPI2PS<br>Vps, Qq<br>CVTSI2SS<br>(F3)<br>Vss, Ed<br>CVTPI2PD<br>(66)<br>Vpd, Qq<br>CVTSI2SD<br>(F2)<br>Vsd, Ed    | <b>MOVNTPS</b><br><b>Mps, Vps<sup>1F</sup></b><br><b>MOVNTPD</b><br><b>(66)</b><br><b>Mpd, Vpd<sup>1F</sup></b> | CVTTPS2PI<br>Pq, Wq<br>CVTTSS2SI<br>(F3)<br>Gd, Wss<br>CVTTPD2PI<br>(66)<br>Pq, Wpd<br>CVTTSD2SI<br>(F2)<br>Gd, Wsd | CVTFS2PI<br>Pq, Wq<br>CVTSS2SI<br>(F3)<br>Gd, Wss<br>CVTPD2PI<br>(66)<br>Pq, Wpd<br>CVTSD2SI<br>(F2)<br>Gd, Wsd | UCOMISS<br>Vss, Wss<br>UCOMISD<br>(66)<br>Vsd, Wsd  | COMISS<br>Vps, Wps<br>COMISD (66)<br>Vsd, Wsd   |
| 3 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 4 | CMOVcc(Gv, Ev) - Conditional Move   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|   | S   | NS  | P/PE  | NP/PO   | L/NGE   | NL/GE   | LE/NG   | NLE/G   |
| 5 | ADDPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>ADDSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>ADDPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>ADDSD (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd | MULPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>MULSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>MULPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>MULSD (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd | CVTFS2PD<br>Vpd, Wq<br>CVTSS2SD<br>(F3)<br>Vsd, Wss<br>CVTPD2PS<br>(66)<br>Vps, Wpd<br>CVTSD2SS<br>(F2)<br>Vss, Wsd | CVTDQ2PS<br>Vps, Wdq<br>CVTFS2DQ<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wps<br>CVTTFS2DQ<br>(F3)<br>Vdq, Wps                           | SUBPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>SUBSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>SUBPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>SUBSD (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd                     | MINPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>MINSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>MINPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>MINSO (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd                 | DIVPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>DIVSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>DIVPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>DIVSD (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd | MAXPS<br>Vps, Wps<br>MAXSS (F3)<br>Vss, Wss<br>MAXPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>MAXSD (F2)<br>Vsd, Wsd |
| 6 | PUNPCKHBW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PUNPCKHBW<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Qdq  | PUNPCKHWD<br>Pq, Qq<br>PUNPCKHWD<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Qdq  | PUNPCKHDQ<br>Pq, Qq<br>PUNPCKHDQ<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Qdq  | PACKSSDW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PACKSSDW<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Qdq  | PUNPCKLQDQ<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq  | PUNPCKHQD<br>Q (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq   | MOVD<br>Pd, Ed<br>MOVD (66)<br>Vd, Ed   | MOVQ<br>Pq, Qq<br>MOVQQA (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq<br>MOVQDU (F3)<br>Vdq, Wdq                            |
| 7 | MMX UD (Reserved for future use)  |   |   |   | HADDPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>HADDPD (F2)<br>Vps, Wps  | HSUBPD (66)<br>Vpd, Wpd<br>HSUBPD (F2)<br>Vps, Wps  | MOVD<br>Ed, Pd<br>MOVD (66)<br>Ed, Vd<br>MOVQ (F3)<br>Vq, Wq                                    | MOVQ<br>Qq, Pq<br>MOVQQA (66)<br>Wdq, Vdq<br>MOVQDU (F3)<br>Wdq, Vdq                            |

**Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map (Proceeding Byte is 0FH)**

|   | 0  | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6  | 7  |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| 8 | <b>Jcc, Jv - Long-displacement jump on condition</b>                 |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|   | <b>O<sup>1D</sup></b>  | <b>NO<sup>1D</sup></b>                                  | <b>B/C/NAE<sup>1D</sup></b>   | <b>AE/NB/NC<sup>1D</sup></b>                            | <b>E/Z<sup>1D</sup></b>   | <b>NE/NZ<sup>1D</sup></b>   | <b>BE/NA<sup>1D</sup></b>  | <b>A/NBE<sup>1D</sup></b>  |
| 9 | <b>SETcc, Eb - Byte Set on condition (000)<sup>1K</sup></b>          |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|   | <b>O</b>   | <b>NO</b>   | <b>B/C/NAE</b>  | <b>AE/NB/NC</b>   | <b>E/Z</b>  | <b>NE/NZ</b>  | <b>BE/NA</b>   | <b>A/NBE</b>   |
| A | <b>PUSH FS<sup>1D</sup></b>  | <b>POP FS<sup>1D</sup></b>                              | <b>CPUID<sup>1D</sup></b>   | <b>BT</b><br>Ev, Gv                                     | <b>SHLD</b><br>Ev, Gv, Ib                                       | <b>SHLD</b><br>Ev, Gv, CL   |  |  |
| B | <b>CMPXCHG</b><br>Eb, Gb   |   | <b>LSS</b><br>Mp  | <b>BTR</b><br>Ev, Gv                                    | <b>LFS</b><br>Mp  | <b>LGS</b><br>Mp  | <b>MOVZX</b><br>Gv, Eb   |  |
| C | <b>XADD</b><br>Eb, Gb  | <b>XADD</b><br>Ev, Gv                                   | <b>CMPSS</b><br>Vps, Wps, Ib<br><b>CMPSS (F3)</b><br>Vss, Wss, Ib<br><b>CMPPD (66)</b><br>Vpd, Wpd, Ib<br><b>CMPSD (F2)</b><br>Vsd, Wsd, Ib | <b>MOVNTI</b><br>Md, Gd <sup>1F</sup>                   | <b>PINSRW</b><br>Pw, Ew, Ib<br><b>PINSRW (66)</b><br>Vw, Ew, Ib | <b>PEXTRW</b><br>Gw, Pw, Ib <sup>1H</sup><br><b>PEXTRW (66)</b><br>Gw, Vw, Ib <sup>1H</sup> | <b>SHUFPS</b><br>Vps, Wps, Ib<br><b>SHUFPD (66)</b><br>Vpd, Wpd, Ib  | Grp 9 <sup>1A</sup>  |
| D | <b>ADDSUBPD (66)</b><br>Vpd, Wpd<br><b>ADDSUBPS (F2)</b><br>Vps, Wps | <b>PSRLW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSRLW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq | <b>PSRLD</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSRLD (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq   | <b>PSRLQ</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSRLQ (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq | <b>PADDQ</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PADDQ (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq         | <b>PMULLW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PMULLW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq                                   | <b>MOVQ (66)</b><br>Wq, Vq<br><b>MOVQ2DQ (F3)</b><br>Vdq, Qq <sup>1H</sup><br><b>MOVQ2Q (F2)</b><br>Pq, Vq <sup>1H</sup> | <b>PMOVMSKB</b><br>Gd, Pq <sup>1H</sup><br><b>PMOVMSKB (66)</b><br>Gd, Vdq <sup>1H</sup>     |
| E | <b>PAVGB</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PAVGB (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq              | <b>PSRAW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSRAW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq | <b>PSRAD</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSRAD (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq   | <b>PAVGW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PAVGW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq | <b>PMULHUW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PMULHUW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq     | <b>PMULHW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PMULHW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq                                   | <b>CVTPD2DQ (F2)</b><br>Vdq, Wpd<br><b>CVTTPD2DQ (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wpd<br><b>CVTDQ2PD (F3)</b><br>Vpd, Wq                 | <b>MOVNTQ</b><br>Mq, Vq <sup>1F</sup><br><b>MOVNTDQ (66)</b><br>Mdq, Vdq <sup>1F</sup>       |
| F | <b>LDDQU (F2)</b><br>Vdq, Mdq  | <b>PSLLW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSLLW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq | <b>PSLLD</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSLLD (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq   | <b>PSLLQ</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSLLQ (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq | <b>PMULUDQ</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PMULUDQ (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq     | <b>PMADDWD</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PMADDWD (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq                                 | <b>PSADBW</b><br>Pq, Qq<br><b>PSADBW (66)</b><br>Vdq, Wdq  | <b>MASKMOVQ</b><br>Pq, Pq <sup>1H</sup><br><b>MASKMOV-DQU (66)</b><br>Vdq, Vdq <sup>1H</sup> |

**Table A-3. Two-byte Opcode Map (Proceeding Byte is 0FH)**



|   | 8   | 9   | A   | B   | C  | D  | E   | F   |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|---|---|
| 8 | <b>Jcc, Jv - Long-displacement jump on condition</b>        |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|   | S <sup>1D</sup>   | NS <sup>1D</sup>  | P/PE <sup>1D</sup>                          | NP/PO <sup>1D</sup>                       | L/NGE <sup>1D</sup>                              | NL/GE <sup>1D</sup>                              | LE/NG <sup>1D</sup>                         | NLE/G <sup>1D</sup>                       |
| 9 | <b>SETcc, Eb - Byte Set on condition (000)<sup>1K</sup></b> |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|   | S   | NS  | P/PE  | NP/PO                                     | L/NGE  | NL/GE  | LE/NG                                       | NLE/G                                     |
| A | <b>PUSH GS<sup>1D</sup></b>                                 | <b>POP GS<sup>1D</sup></b>                              | <b>RSM<sup>1D</sup></b>                     | BTS<br>Ev, Gv                             | SHRD<br>Ev, Gv, Ib                               | SHRD<br>Ev, Gv, CL                               | (Grp 15 <sup>1A</sup> ) <sup>1C</sup>       | IMUL<br>Gv, Ev                            |
| B |   | Grp 10 <sup>1A</sup><br>Invalid<br>Opcode <sup>1B</sup> | Grp 8 <sup>1A</sup><br>Ev, Ib               | BTC<br>Ev, Gv                             | BSF<br>Gv, Ev                                    | BSR<br>Gv, Ev                                    | MOVSX<br>Gv, Eb   Gv, Ew                    |   |
| C | <b>BSWAP<sup>1D</sup></b>                                   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |
|   | EAX   | ECX   | EDX   | EBX                                       | ESP  | EBP  | ESI   | EDI                                       |
| D | PSUBUSB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBUSB<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq            | PSUBUSW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBUSW<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq        | PMINUB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PMINUB (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq | PAND<br>Pq, Qq<br>PAND (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq   | PADDUSB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PADDUSB<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq | PADDUSW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PADDUSW<br>(66)<br>Vdq, Wdq | PMAXUB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PMAXUB (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq | PANDN<br>Pq, Qq<br>PANDN (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq |
| E | PSUBSB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBSB (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq                 | PSUBSW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBSW (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq             | PMINSW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PMINSW (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq | POR<br>Pq, Qq<br>POR (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq     | PADDSB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PADDSB (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq      | PADDSW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PADDSW (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq      | PMAXSW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PMAXSW (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq | PXOR<br>Pq, Qq<br>PXOR (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq   |
| F | PSUBB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBB (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq                   | PSUBW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBW (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq               | PSUBD<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBD (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq   | PSUBQ<br>Pq, Qq<br>PSUBQ (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq | PADDB<br>Pq, Qq<br>PADDB (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq        | PADDW<br>Pq, Qq<br>PADDW (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq        | PADD<br>Pq, Qq<br>PADD (66)<br>Vdq, Wdq     |   |

### A.3.4. Opcode Extensions For One- And Two-byte Opcodes

Some of the 1-byte and 2-byte opcodes use bits 5, 4, and 3 of the ModR/M byte (the *nnn* field in Figure A-1) as an extension of the opcode. The value of bits 5, 4, and 3 of the ModR/M byte also corresponds to “/digit” portion of the opcode notation described in Chapter 3. Those opcodes that have opcode extensions are indicated in Table A-4 with group numbers (Group 1, Group 2, etc.). The group numbers (ranging from 1 to 16) in the second column provide an entry point into Table A-4 where the encoding of the opcode extension field can be found. The valid encoding of the *r/m* field of the ModR/M byte for each instruction can be inferred from the 3rd column.

For example, the ADD instruction with a 1-byte opcode of 80H is a Group 1 instruction. Table A-4 indicates that the opcode extension field that must be encoded in the ModR/M byte for this instruction is 000B. The *r/m* field for this instruction can be encoded to access a register (11B); or a memory address using addressing modes, i.e.. mem = 00B, 01B, 10B.

|     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|
| mod | nnn | R/M |
|-----|-----|-----|

Figure A-1. ModR/M Byte *nnn* Field (Bits 5, 4, and 3)

Table A-4. Opcode Extensions for One- and Two-byte Opcodes by Group Number

| Opcode   | Group | Mod 7,6  | Encoding of Bits 5,4,3 of the ModR/M Byte |  |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |
|--|-------|----------|---|--|-------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|
|  |       |          | 000                                       | 001                                    | 010         | 011                       | 100           | 101                      | 110           | 111            |
| 80-83  | 1     | mem, 11B | ADD                                       | OR                                     | ADC         | SBB                       | AND           | SUB                      | XOR           | CMP            |
| C0, C1 reg, imm<br>D0, D1 reg, 1<br>D2, D3 reg, CL | 2     | mem, 11B | ROL                                       | ROR                                    | RCL         | RCR                       | SHL/SAL       | SHR                      |               | SAR            |
| F6, F7   | 3     | mem, 11B | TEST<br>lb/lv                             |  | NOT         | NEG                       | MUL<br>AL/eAX | IMUL<br>AL/eAX           | DIV<br>AL/eAX | IDIV<br>AL/eAX |
| FE   | 4     | mem, 11B | INC<br>Eb                                 | DEC<br>Eb                              |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |
| FF   | 5     | mem, 11B | INC<br>Ev                                 | DEC<br>Ev                              | CALLN<br>Ev | CALLF<br>Ep <sup>TJ</sup> | JMPN<br>Ev    | JMPF<br>Ep <sup>TJ</sup> | PUSH<br>Ev    |                |
| OF 00  | 6     | mem, 11B | SLDT<br>Ew                                | STR<br>Ev                              | LLDT<br>Ew  | LTR<br>Ew                 | VERR<br>Ew    | VERW<br>Ew               |               |                |
| OF 01  | 7     | mem      | SGDT<br>Ms                                | SIDT<br>Ms                             | LGDT<br>Ms  | LIDT<br>Ms                | SMSW<br>Ew    |                          | LMSW<br>Ew    | INVLPG<br>Mb   |
|  |       | 11B      |   | MONITOR<br>eAX, eCX,<br>eDX<br>(000)1E |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |
|  |       |          |   | MWAIT<br>eAX, eCX<br>(001)1E           |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |
| OF BA  | 8     | mem, 11B |   |  |             |                           | BT            | BTS                      | BTR           | BTC            |
| OF C7  | 9     | mem      |   | CMPXCH8B<br>Mq                         |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |
|  |       | 11B      |   |  |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |
| OF B9  | 10    | mem      |   |  |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |
|  |       | 11B      |   |  |             |                           |               |                          |               |                |

**Table A-4. Opcode Extensions for One- and Two-byte Opcodes by Group Number (Contd.)**

|       |    |          |                  |                 |  |                           |  |                       |  |                           |
|-------|----|----------|------------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|
| C6    | 11 | mem, 11B | MOV<br>Eb, lb    |                 |  |                           |  |                       |  |                           |
| C7    |    | mem, 11B | MOV<br>Ev, Iv    |                 |  |                           |  |                       |  |                           |
| OF 71 | 12 | mem      |                  |                 |  |                           |  |                       |  |                           |
|       |    | 11B      |                  |                 | PSRLW<br>Pq, lb<br>PSRLW (66)<br>Pd, lb  |                           | PSRAW<br>Pq, lb<br>PSRAW (66)<br>Pd, lb  |                       | PSLLW<br>Pq, lb<br>PSLLW (66)<br>Pd, lb  |                           |
| OF 72 | 13 | mem      |                  |                 |  |                           |  |                       |  |                           |
|       |    | 11B      |                  |                 | PSRLD<br>Pq, lb<br>PSRLD (66)<br>Wdq, lb |                           | PSRAD<br>Pq, lb<br>PSRAD (66)<br>Wdq, lb |                       | PSLLD<br>Pq, lb<br>PSLLD (66)<br>Wdq, lb |                           |
| OF 73 | 14 | mem      |                  |                 |  |                           |  |                       |  |                           |
|       |    | 11B      |                  |                 | PSRLQ<br>Pq, lb<br>PSRLQ (66)<br>Wdq, lb | PSRLDQ<br>(66)<br>Wdq, lb |  |                       | PSLLQ<br>Pq, lb<br>PSLLQ (66)<br>Wdq, lb | PSLLDQ<br>(66)<br>Wdq, lb |
| OF AE | 15 | mem      | FXSAVE           | FXRSTOR         | LDMXCSR                                  | STMXCSR                   |  |                       |  | CLFLUSH                   |
|       |    | 11B      |                  |                 |  |                           |  | LFENCE<br>(000)<br>IE | MFENCE<br>(000)<br>IE                    | SFENCE<br>(000)<br>IE     |
| OF 18 | 16 | mem      | PREFETCH-<br>NTA | PREFETCH-<br>T0 | PREFETCH-<br>T1                          | PREFETCH-<br>T2           |  |                       |  |                           |
|       |    | 11B      |                  |                 |  |                           |  |                       |  |                           |

**NOTE:**

All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined or reserved opcodes.

**A.3.5. Escape Opcode Instructions**

The opcode maps for the coprocessor escape instruction opcodes (x87 floating-point instruction opcodes) are given in Table A-5 through Table A-20. These opcode maps are grouped by the first byte of the opcode from D8 through DF. Each of these opcodes has a ModR/M byte. If the ModR/M byte is within the range of 00H through BFH, bits 5, 4, and 3 of the ModR/M byte are used as an opcode extension, similar to the technique used for 1-and 2-byte opcodes (refer to Section A.3.4., “Opcode Extensions For One- And Two-byte Opcodes”). If the ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H through BFH, the entire ModR/M byte is used as an opcode extension.

**A.3.5.1. OPCODES WITH MODR/M BYTES IN THE 00H THROUGH BFH RANGE**

The opcode DD0504000000H can be interpreted as follows. The instruction encoded with this opcode can be located in Section A.3.5.8., “Escape Opcodes with DD as First Byte”. Since the ModR/M byte (05H) is within the 00H through BFH range, bits 3 through 5 (000) of this byte indicate the opcode to be for an FLD double-real instruction (refer to Table A-7). The double-real value to be loaded is at 00000004H, which is the 32-bit displacement that follows and belongs to this opcode.

**A.3.5.2. OPCODES WITH MODR/M BYTES OUTSIDE THE 00H THROUGH BFH RANGE**

The opcode D8C1H illustrates an opcode with a ModR/M byte outside the range of 00H through BFH. The instruction encoded here, can be located in Section A.3.4., “Opcode Extensions For One- And Two-byte Opcodes”. In Table A-6, the ModR/M byte C1H indicates row C, column 1, which is an FADD instruction using ST(0), ST(1) as the operands.

**A.3.5.3. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH D8 AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-5 and Table A-6 contain the opcodes maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with D8H. Table A-5 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

**Table A-5. D8 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 000B   | 001B | 010B | 011B | 100B | 101B | 110B | 111B |
|  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-6 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-6. D8 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FADD        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D | FCOM        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),T(2)  | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| E | FSUB        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| F | FDIV        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |

|   | 8           | 9           | A           | B           | C           | D           | E           | F           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FMUL        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D | FCOMP       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),T(2)  | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| E | FSUBR       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| F | FDIVR       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

**A.3.5.4. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH D9 AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-7 and Table A-8 contain opcode maps for escape instruction opcodes that begin with D9H. Table A-7 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the Figure A-1 nnn field) selects the instruction.

**Table A-7. D9 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>.**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1) |      |                    |                     |                       |                  |                        |                   |
|--|------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 000B   | 001B | 010B               | 011B                | 100B                  | 101B             | 110B                   | 111B              |
| FLD<br>single-real                             |      | FST<br>single-real | FSTP<br>single-real | FLDENV<br>14/28 bytes | FLDCW<br>2 bytes | FNSTENV<br>14/28 bytes | FNSTCW<br>2 bytes |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-8 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-8. D9 Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FLD         |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D | FNOP        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FCHS        | FABS        |             |             | FTST        | FXAM        |             |             |
| F | F2XM1       | FYL2X       | FPTAN       | FPATAN      | FXTRACT     | FPREM1      | FDECSTP     | FINCSTP     |

|   | 8           | 9           | A           | B           | C           | D           | E           | F           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FXCH        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FLD1        | FLDL2T      | FLDL2E      | FLDPI       | FLDLG2      | FLDLN2      | FLDZ        |             |
| F | FPREM       | FYL2XP1     | FSQRT       | FSINCOS     | FRNDINT     | FSCALE      | FSIN        | FCOS        |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.





**A.3.5.5. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH DA AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-9 and Table A-10 contain the opcodes maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with DAH. Table A-9 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

**Table A-9. DA Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1) |                        |                        |                         |                        |                         |                        |                         |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 000B   | 001B                   | 010B                   | 011B                    | 100B                   | 101B                    | 110B                   | 111B                    |
| FIADD<br>dword-integer                         | FIMUL<br>dword-integer | FICOM<br>dword-integer | FICOMP<br>dword-integer | FISUB<br>dword-integer | FISUBR<br>dword-integer | FIDIV<br>dword-integer | FIDIVR<br>dword-integer |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-10 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-10. DA Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FCMOVB      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D | FCMOVBE     |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| E |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| F |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |

|   | 8           | 9           | A           | B           | C           | D           | E           | F           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FCMOVE      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D | FCMOVU      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| E |             | FUCOMPP     |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| F |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

**A.3.5.6. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH DB AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-11 and Table A-12 contain the opcodes maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with DBH. Table A-11 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

**Table A-11. DB Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1) |                         |                       |                        |      |                      |      |                       |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------|----------------------|------|-----------------------|
| 000B   | 001B                    | 010B                  | 011B                   | 100B | 101B                 | 110B | 111B                  |
| FILD<br>dword-integer                          | FISTTP<br>dword-integer | FIST<br>dword-integer | FISTP<br>dword-integer |      | FLD<br>extended-real |      | FSTP<br>extended-real |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-12 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-12. DB Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FCMOVNB     |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D | FCMOVNBE    |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| E |             |             | FNCLEX      | FNINIT      |             |             |             |             |
| F | FCOMI       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |

|   | 8           | 9           | A           | B           | C           | D           | E           | F           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FCMOVNE     |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| D | FCMOVNU     |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| E | FUCOMI      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| F |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.



**A.3.5.7. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH DC AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-13 and Table A-14 contain the opcodes maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with DCH. Table A-13 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

**Table A-13. DC Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1) |                     |                     |                      |                     |                      |                     |                      |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 000B   | 001B                | 010B                | 011B                 | 100B                | 101B                 | 110B                | 111B                 |
| FADD<br>double-real                            | FMUL<br>double-real | FCOM<br>double-real | FCOMP<br>double-real | FSUB<br>double-real | FSUBR<br>double-real | FDIV<br>double-real | FDIVR<br>double-real |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-14 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-14. DC Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>4</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FADD        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| D |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FSUBR       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| F | FDIVR       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |

|   | 8           | 9           | A           | B           | C           | D           | E           | F           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FMUL        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| D |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FSUB        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| F | FDIV        |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

**A.3.5.8. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH DD AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-15 and Table A-16 contain the opcodes maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with DDH. Table A-15 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

**Table A-15. DD Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 000B   | 001B | 010B | 011B | 100B | 101B | 110B | 111B |
|  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-16 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-16. DD Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FFREE       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0)       | ST(1)       | ST(2)       | ST(3)       | ST(4)       | ST(5)       | ST(6)       | ST(7)       |
| D | FST         |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0)       | ST(1)       | ST(2)       | ST(3)       | ST(4)       | ST(5)       | ST(6)       | ST(7)       |
| E | FUCOM       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| F |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |

|   | 8      | 9     | A     | B     | C     | D     | E     | F     |
|---|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| C |        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| D | FSTP   |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|   | ST(0)  | ST(1) | ST(2) | ST(3) | ST(4) | ST(5) | ST(6) | ST(7) |
| E | FUCOMP |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|   | ST(0)  | ST(1) | ST(2) | ST(3) | ST(4) | ST(5) | ST(6) | ST(7) |
| F |        |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.



**A.3.5.9. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH DE AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-17 and Table A-18 contain the opcodes maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with DEH. Table A-17 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

**Table A-17. DE Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte (refer to Figure A-1) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 000B   | 001B | 010B | 011B | 100B | 101B | 110B | 111B |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-18 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-18. DE Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FADDP       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| D |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FSUBRP      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| F | FDIVRP      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |

|   | 8           | 9           | A           | B           | C           | D           | E           | F           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C | FMULP       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| D |             | FCOMPP      |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FSUBP       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |
| F | FDIVP       |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(1),ST(0) | ST(2),ST(0) | ST(3),ST(0) | ST(4),ST(0) | ST(5),ST(0) | ST(6),ST(0) | ST(7),ST(0) |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

**A.3.5.10. ESCAPE OPCODES WITH DF AS FIRST BYTE**

Table A-19 and Table A-20 contain the opcodes maps for the escape instruction opcodes that begin with DFH. Table A-19 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte within the range of 00H through BFH. Here, the value of bits 5, 4, and 3 (the nnn field in Figure A-1) selects the instruction.

**Table A-19. DF Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Within 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

| nnn Field of ModR/M Byte |                               |                      |                       |                    |                       |                     |                        |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 000B                     | 001B                          | 010B                 | 011B                  | 100B               | 101B                  | 110B                | 111B                   |
| FILD<br>word-integer     | <b>FISTTP</b><br>word-integer | FIST<br>word-integer | FISTP<br>word-integer | FBLD<br>packed-BCD | FILD<br>qword-integer | FBSTP<br>packed-BCD | FISTP<br>qword-integer |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.

Table A-20 shows the opcode map if the accompanying ModR/M byte is outside the range of 00H to BFH. In this case the first digit of the ModR/M byte selects the row in the table and the second digit selects the column.

**Table A-20. DF Opcode Map When ModR/M Byte is Outside 00H to BFH<sup>1</sup>**

|   | 0           | 1           | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 7           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| D |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FSTSW<br>AX |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| F | FCOMIP      |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |

|   | 8           | 9           | A           | B           | C           | D           | E           | F           |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| C |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| D |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| E | FUCOMIP     |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|   | ST(0),ST(0) | ST(0),ST(1) | ST(0),ST(2) | ST(0),ST(3) | ST(0),ST(4) | ST(0),ST(5) | ST(0),ST(6) | ST(0),ST(7) |
| F |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |

**NOTE:**

1. All blanks in the opcode map are reserved and should not be used. Do not depend on the operation of these undefined opcodes.



## APPENDIX B INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

This appendix shows the machine instruction formats and encodings of the IA-32 architecture instructions. The first section describes in detail the IA-32 architecture's machine instruction format. The following sections show the formats and encoding of general-purpose, MMX, P6 family, SSE/SSE2/SSE3, and x87 FPU instructions.

### B.1. MACHINE INSTRUCTION FORMAT

All Intel Architecture instructions are encoded using subsets of the general machine instruction format shown in Figure B-1. Each instruction consists of an opcode, a register and/or address mode specifier (if required) consisting of the ModR/M byte and sometimes the scale-index-base (SIB) byte, a displacement (if required), and an immediate data field (if required).

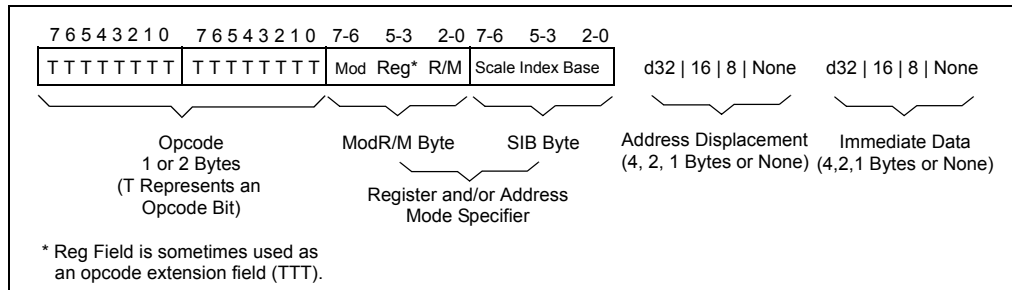


Figure B-1. General Machine Instruction Format

The primary opcode for an instruction is encoded in one or two bytes of the instruction. Some instructions also use an opcode extension field encoded in bits 5, 4, and 3 of the ModR/M byte. Within the primary opcode, smaller encoding fields may be defined. These fields vary according to the class of operation being performed. The fields define such information as register encoding, conditional test performed, or sign extension of immediate byte.

Almost all instructions that refer to a register and/or memory operand have a register and/or address mode byte following the opcode. This byte, the ModR/M byte, consists of the mod field, the reg field, and the R/M field. Certain encodings of the ModR/M byte indicate that a second address mode byte, the SIB byte, must be used.

If the selected addressing mode specifies a displacement, the displacement value is placed immediately following the ModR/M byte or SIB byte. If a displacement is present, the possible sizes are 8, 16, or 32 bits.

If the instruction specifies an immediate operand, the immediate value follows any displacement bytes. An immediate operand, if specified, is always the last field of the instruction.

Table B-1 lists several smaller fields or bits that appear in certain instructions, sometimes within the opcode bytes themselves. The following tables describe these fields and bits and list the allowable values. All of these fields (except the d bit) are shown in the general-purpose instruction formats given in Table B-11.

**Table B-1. Special Fields Within Instruction Encodings**

| Field Name | Description   | Number of Bits |
|------------|---|----------------|
| reg        | General-register specifier (see Table B-2 or B-3)   | 3              |
| w          | Specifies if data is byte or full-sized, where full-sized is either 16 or 32 bits (see Table B-4)   | 1              |
| s          | Specifies sign extension of an immediate data field (see Table B-5)                                 | 1              |
| sreg2      | Segment register specifier for CS, SS, DS, ES (see Table B-6)                                       | 2              |
| sreg3      | Segment register specifier for CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS (see Table B-6)                               | 3              |
| eee        | Specifies a special-purpose (control or debug) register (see Table B-7)                             | 3              |
| ttn        | For conditional instructions, specifies a condition asserted or a condition negated (see Table B-8) | 4              |
| d          | Specifies direction of data operation (see Table B-9)   | 1              |

### B.1.1. Reg Field (reg)

The reg field in the ModR/M byte specifies a general-purpose register operand. The group of registers specified is modified by the presence of and state of the w bit in an encoding (see Table B-4). Table B-2 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is not present in an encoding, and Table B-3 shows the encoding of the reg field when the w bit is present.

**Table B-2. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Not Present in Instruction**

| reg Field | Register Selected during 16-Bit Data Operations | Register Selected during 32-Bit Data Operations |
|-----------|---|---|
| 000       | AX  | EAX   |
| 001       | CX  | ECX   |
| 010       | DX  | EDX   |
| 011       | BX  | EBX   |
| 100       | SP  | ESP   |
| 101       | BP  | EBP   |
| 110       | SI  | ESI   |
| 111       | DI  | EDI   |





**Table B-3. Encoding of reg Field When w Field is Present in Instruction**

| Register Specified by reg Field during 16-Bit Data Operations |                     |            | Register Specified by reg Field during 32-Bit Data Operations |                     |            |
|---|---------------------|------------|---|---------------------|------------|
| reg   | Function of w Field |            | reg   | Function of w Field |            |
|   | When w = 0          | When w = 1 |   | When w = 0          | When w = 1 |
| 000   | AL                  | AX         | 000   | AL                  | EAX        |
| 001   | CL                  | CX         | 001   | CL                  | ECX        |
| 010   | DL                  | DX         | 010   | DL                  | EDX        |
| 011   | BL                  | BX         | 011   | BL                  | EBX        |
| 100   | AH                  | SP         | 100   | AH                  | ESP        |
| 101   | CH                  | BP         | 101   | CH                  | EBP        |
| 110   | DH                  | SI         | 110   | DH                  | ESI        |
| 111   | BH                  | DI         | 111   | BH                  | EDI        |

### B.1.2. Encoding of Operand Size Bit (w)

The current operand-size attribute determines whether the processor is performing 16-or 32-bit operations. Within the constraints of the current operand-size attribute, the operand-size bit (w) can be used to indicate operations on 8-bit operands or the full operand size specified with the operand-size attribute (16 bits or 32 bits). Table B-4 shows the encoding of the w bit depending on the current operand-size attribute.

**Table B-4. Encoding of Operand Size (w) Bit**

| w Bit | Operand Size When Operand-Size Attribute is 16 bits | Operand Size When Operand-Size Attribute is 32 bits |
|-------|---|---|
| 0     | 8 Bits  | 8 Bits  |
| 1     | 16 Bits   | 32 Bits   |

### B.1.3. Sign Extend (s) Bit

The sign-extend (s) bit occurs primarily in instructions with immediate data fields that are being extended from 8 bits to 16 or 32 bits. Table B-5 shows the encoding of the s bit.

**Table B-5. Encoding of Sign-Extend (s) Bit**

| s | Effect on 8-Bit Immediate Data                   | Effect on 16- or 32-Bit Immediate Data |
|---|--|--|
| 0 | None   | None                                   |
| 1 | Sign-extend to fill 16-bit or 32-bit destination | None                                   |

### B.1.4. Segment Register Field (sreg)

When an instruction operates on a segment register, the reg field in the ModR/M byte is called the sreg field and is used to specify the segment register. Table B-6 shows the encoding of the sreg field. This field is sometimes a 2-bit field (sreg2) and other times a 3-bit field (sreg3).

**Table B-6. Encoding of the Segment Register (sreg) Field**

| 2-Bit sreg2 Field | Segment Register Selected | 3-Bit sreg3 Field | Segment Register Selected |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| 00                | ES                        | 000               | ES                        |
| 01                | CS                        | 001               | CS                        |
| 10                | SS                        | 010               | SS                        |
| 11                | DS                        | 011               | DS                        |
|                   |                           | 100               | FS                        |
|                   |                           | 101               | GS                        |
|                   |                           | 110               | Reserved*                 |
|                   |                           | 111               | Reserved*                 |

\* Do not use reserved encodings.

### B.1.5. Special-Purpose Register (eee) Field

When the control or debug registers are referenced in an instruction they are encoded in the eee field, which is located in bits 5, 4, and 3 of the ModR/M byte. Table B-7 shows the encoding of the eee field.

**Table B-7. Encoding of Special-Purpose Register (eee) Field**

| eee | Control Register | Debug Register |
|-----|------------------|----------------|
| 000 | CR0              | DR0            |
| 001 | Reserved*        | DR1            |
| 010 | CR2              | DR2            |
| 011 | CR3              | DR3            |
| 100 | CR4              | Reserved*      |
| 101 | Reserved*        | Reserved*      |
| 110 | Reserved*        | DR6            |
| 111 | Reserved*        | DR7            |

\* Do not use reserved encodings.

### B.1.6. Condition Test Field (ttn)

For conditional instructions (such as conditional jumps and set on condition), the condition test field (ttn) is encoded for the condition being tested for. The ttt part of the field gives the condition to test and the n part indicates whether to use the condition ( $n = 0$ ) or its negation ( $n = 1$ ). For 1-byte primary opcodes, the ttn field is located in bits 3,2,1, and 0 of the opcode byte; for 2-byte primary opcodes, the ttn field is located in bits 3,2,1, and 0 of the second opcode byte. Table B-8 shows the encoding of the ttn field.

**Table B-8. Encoding of Conditional Test (ttn) Field**

| t t n | Mnemonic | Condition                               |
|-------|----------|---|
| 0000  | O        | Overflow                                |
| 0001  | NO       | No overflow                             |
| 0010  | B, NAE   | Below, Not above or equal               |
| 0011  | NB, AE   | Not below, Above or equal               |
| 0100  | E, Z     | Equal, Zero                             |
| 0101  | NE, NZ   | Not equal, Not zero                     |
| 0110  | BE, NA   | Below or equal, Not above               |
| 0111  | NBE, A   | Not below or equal, Above               |
| 1000  | S        | Sign                                    |
| 1001  | NS       | Not sign                                |
| 1010  | P, PE    | Parity, Parity Even                     |
| 1011  | NP, PO   | Not parity, Parity Odd                  |
| 1100  | L, NGE   | Less than, Not greater than or equal to |
| 1101  | NL, GE   | Not less than, Greater than or equal to |
| 1110  | LE, NG   | Less than or equal to, Not greater than |
| 1111  | NLE, G   | Not less than or equal to, Greater than |

### B.1.7. Direction (d) Bit

In many two-operand instructions, a direction bit (d) indicates which operand is considered the source and which is the destination. Table B-9 shows the encoding of the d bit. When used for integer instructions, the d bit is located at bit 1 of a 1-byte primary opcode. This bit does not appear as the symbol “d” in Table B-11; instead, the actual encoding of the bit as 1 or 0 is given. When used for floating-point instructions (in Table B-16), the d bit is shown as bit 2 of the first byte of the primary opcode.

**Table B-9. Encoding of Operation Direction (d) Bit**

| d | Source             | Destination        |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|
| 0 | reg Field          | ModR/M or SIB Byte |
| 1 | ModR/M or SIB Byte | reg Field          |

### B.1.8. Other Notes

Table B-10 contains notes on particular encodings. These notes are indicated in the tables shown in the following sections by superscripts.

**Table B-10. Notes on Instruction Encoding**

| Symbol | Note  |
|--------|---|
| A      | A value of 11B in bits 7, and 6 of the ModR/M byte is reserved. |

## B.2. GENERAL-PURPOSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-11 shows the machine instruction formats and encodings of the general purpose instructions.

**Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings**

| Instruction and Format                         | Encoding                                 |
|--|--|
| <b>AAA – ASCII Adjust after Addition</b>       | 0011 0111                                |
| <b>AAD – ASCII Adjust AX before Division</b>   | 1101 0101 : 0000 1010                    |
| <b>AAM – ASCII Adjust AX after Multiply</b>    | 1101 0100 : 0000 1010                    |
| <b>AAS – ASCII Adjust AL after Subtraction</b> | 0011 1111                                |
| <b>ADC – ADD with Carry</b>                    |  |
| register1 to register2                         | 0001 000w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| register2 to register1                         | 0001 001w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| memory to register                             | 0001 001w : mod reg r/m                  |
| register to memory                             | 0001 000w : mod reg r/m                  |
| immediate to register                          | 1000 00sw : 11 010 reg : immediate data  |
| immediate to AL, AX, or EAX                    | 0001 010w : immediate data               |
| immediate to memory                            | 1000 00sw : mod 010 r/m : immediate data |



**Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format                     | Encoding  |
|--|---|
| <b>ADD – Add</b>                           |   |
| register1 to register2                     | 0000 000w : 11 reg1 reg2                        |
| register2 to register1                     | 0000 001w : 11 reg1 reg2                        |
| memory to register                         | 0000 001w : mod reg r/m                         |
| register to memory                         | 0000 000w : mod reg r/m                         |
| immediate to register                      | 1000 00sw : 11 000 reg : immediate data         |
| immediate to AL, AX, or EAX                | 0000 010w : immediate data                      |
| immediate to memory                        | 1000 00sw : mod 000 r/m : immediate data        |
| <b>AND – Logical AND</b>                   |   |
| register1 to register2                     | 0010 000w : 11 reg1 reg2                        |
| register2 to register1                     | 0010 001w : 11 reg1 reg2                        |
| memory to register                         | 0010 001w : mod reg r/m                         |
| register to memory                         | 0010 000w : mod reg r/m                         |
| immediate to register                      | 1000 00sw : 11 100 reg : immediate data         |
| immediate to AL, AX, or EAX                | 0010 010w : immediate data                      |
| immediate to memory                        | 1000 00sw : mod 100 r/m : immediate data        |
| <b>ARPL – Adjust RPL Field of Selector</b> |   |
| from register                              | 0110 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2                        |
| from memory                                | 0110 0011 : mod reg r/m                         |
| <b>BOUND – Check Array Against Bounds</b>  | 0110 0010 : mod <sup>A</sup> reg r/m            |
| <b>BSF – Bit Scan Forward</b>              |   |
| register1, register2                       | 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : 11 reg1 reg2            |
| memory, register                           | 0000 1111 : 1011 1100 : mod reg r/m             |
| <b>BSR – Bit Scan Reverse</b>              |   |
| register1, register2                       | 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : 11 reg1 reg2            |
| memory, register                           | 0000 1111 : 1011 1101 : mod reg r/m             |
| <b>BSWAP – Byte Swap</b>                   |   |
|  | 0000 1111 : 1100 1 reg                          |
| <b>BT – Bit Test</b>                       |   |
| register, immediate                        | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 100 reg: imm8 data   |
| memory, immediate                          | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data |
| register1, register2                       | 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1            |
| memory, reg                                | 0000 1111 : 1010 0011 : mod reg r/m             |

Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                          | Encoding  |
|---|---|
| <b>BTC – Bit Test and Complement</b>            |   |
| register, immediate                             | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 111 reg: imm8 data   |
| memory, immediate                               | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 111 r/m : imm8 data |
| register1, register2                            | 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1            |
| memory, reg                                     | 0000 1111 : 1011 1011 : mod reg r/m             |
| <b>BTR – Bit Test and Reset</b>                 |   |
| register, immediate                             | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 110 reg: imm8 data   |
| memory, immediate                               | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 110 r/m : imm8 data |
| register1, register2                            | 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : 11 reg2 reg1            |
| memory, reg                                     | 0000 1111 : 1011 0011 : mod reg r/m             |
| <b>BTS – Bit Test and Set</b>                   |   |
| register, immediate                             | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : 11 101 reg: imm8 data   |
| memory, immediate                               | 0000 1111 : 1011 1010 : mod 101 r/m : imm8 data |
| register1, register2                            | 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : 11 reg2 reg1            |
| memory, reg                                     | 0000 1111 : 1010 1011 : mod reg r/m             |
| <b>CALL – Call Procedure (in same segment)</b>  |   |
| direct  | 1110 1000 : full displacement                   |
| register indirect                               | 1111 1111 : 11 010 reg                          |
| memory indirect                                 | 1111 1111 : mod 010 r/m                         |
| <b>CALL – Call Procedure (in other segment)</b> |   |
| direct  | 1001 1010 : unsigned full offset, selector      |
| indirect  | 1111 1111 : mod 011 r/m                         |
| <b>CBW – Convert Byte to Word</b>               | 1001 1000                                       |
| <b>CDQ – Convert Doubleword to Qword</b>        | 1001 1001                                       |
| <b>CLC – Clear Carry Flag</b>                   | 1111 1000                                       |
| <b>CLD – Clear Direction Flag</b>               | 1111 1100                                       |
| <b>CLI – Clear Interrupt Flag</b>               | 1111 1010                                       |
| <b>CLTS – Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0</b>   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0110                           |
| <b>CMC – Complement Carry Flag</b>              | 1111 0101                                       |



**Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format                                   | Encoding  |
|--|---|
| <b>CMP – Compare Two Operands</b>                        |   |
| register1 with register2                                 | 0011 100w : 11 reg1 reg2                          |
| register2 with register1                                 | 0011 101w : 11 reg1 reg2                          |
| memory with register                                     | 0011 100w : mod reg r/m                           |
| register with memory                                     | 0011 101w : mod reg r/m                           |
| immediate with register                                  | 1000 00sw : 11 111 reg : immediate data           |
| immediate with AL, AX, or EAX                            | 0011 110w : immediate data                        |
| immediate with memory                                    | 1000 00sw : mod 111 r/m : immediate data          |
| <b>CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD – Compare String Operands</b>  | 1010 011w   |
| <b>CMPXCHG – Compare and Exchange</b>                    |   |
| register1, register2                                     | 0000 1111 : 1011 000w : 11 reg2 reg1              |
| memory, register   | 0000 1111 : 1011 000w : mod reg r/m               |
| <b>CPUID – CPU Identification</b>                        | 0000 1111 : 1010 0010                             |
| <b>CWD – Convert Word to Doubleword</b>                  | 1001 1001   |
| <b>CWDE – Convert Word to Doubleword</b>                 | 1001 1000   |
| <b>DAA – Decimal Adjust AL after Addition</b>            | 0010 0111   |
| <b>DAS – Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction</b>         | 0010 1111   |
| <b>DEC – Decrement by 1</b>                              |   |
| register   | 1111 111w : 11 001 reg                            |
| register (alternate encoding)                            | 0100 1 reg  |
| memory   | 1111 111w : mod 001 r/m                           |
| <b>DIV – Unsigned Divide</b>                             |   |
| AL, AX, or EAX by register                               | 1111 011w : 11 110 reg                            |
| AL, AX, or EAX by memory                                 | 1111 011w : mod 110 r/m                           |
| <b>ENTER – Make Stack Frame for High Level Procedure</b> | 1100 1000 : 16-bit displacement : 8-bit level (L) |
| <b>HLT – Halt</b>  | 1111 0100   |
| <b>IDIV – Signed Divide</b>                              |   |
| AL, AX, or EAX by register                               | 1111 011w : 11 111 reg                            |
| AL, AX, or EAX by memory                                 | 1111 011w : mod 111 r/m                           |

Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                  |
|---|---|
| <b>IMUL – Signed Multiply</b>   |   |
| AL, AX, or EAX with register  | 1111 011w : 11 101 reg                    |
| AL, AX, or EAX with memory  | 1111 011w : mod 101 reg                   |
| register1 with register2  | 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : 11 : reg1 reg2    |
| register with memory  | 0000 1111 : 1010 1111 : mod reg r/m       |
| register1 with immediate to register2   | 0110 10s1 : 11 reg1 reg2 : immediate data |
| memory with immediate to register   | 0110 10s1 : mod reg r/m : immediate data  |
| <b>IN – Input From Port</b>   |   |
| fixed port  | 1110 010w : port number                   |
| variable port   | 1110 110w                                 |
| <b>INC – Increment by 1</b>   |   |
| reg   | 1111 111w : 11 000 reg                    |
| reg (alternate encoding)  | 0100 0 reg                                |
| memory  | 1111 111w : mod 000 r/m                   |
| <b>INS – Input from DX Port</b>   | 0110 110w                                 |
| <b>INT n – Interrupt Type n</b>   | 1100 1101 : type                          |
| <b>INT – Single-Step Interrupt 3</b>  | 1100 1100                                 |
| <b>INTO – Interrupt 4 on Overflow</b>   | 1100 1110                                 |
| <b>INVD – Invalidate Cache</b>  | 0000 1111 : 0000 1000                     |
| <b>INVLPG – Invalidate TLB Entry</b>  | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 111 r/m       |
| <b>IRET/IRETD – Interrupt Return</b>  | 1100 1111                                 |
| <b>Jcc – Jump if Condition is Met</b>   |   |
| 8-bit displacement  | 0111 ttn : 8-bit displacement             |
| full displacement   | 0000 1111 : 1000 ttn : full displacement  |
| <b>JCXZ/JECXZ – Jump on CX/ECX Zero</b><br>Address-size prefix differentiates JCXZ<br>and JECXZ | 1110 0011 : 8-bit displacement            |
| <b>JMP – Unconditional Jump (to same segment)</b>   |   |
| short   | 1110 1011 : 8-bit displacement            |
| direct  | 1110 1001 : full displacement             |
| register indirect   | 1111 1111 : 11 100 reg                    |
| memory indirect   | 1111 1111 : mod 100 r/m                   |



**Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format                                 | Encoding   |
|--|--|
| <b>JMP – Unconditional Jump (to other segment)</b>     |  |
| direct intersegment                                    | 1110 1010 : unsigned full offset, selector       |
| indirect intersegment                                  | 1111 1111 : mod 101 r/m                          |
| <b>LAHF – Load Flags into AHRegister</b>               | 1001 1111  |
| <b>LAR – Load Access Rights Byte</b>                   |  |
| from register  | 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : 11 reg1 reg2             |
| from memory  | 0000 1111 : 0000 0010 : mod reg r/m              |
| <b>LDS – Load Pointer to DS</b>                        | 1100 0101 : mod <sup>A</sup> reg r/m             |
| <b>LEA – Load Effective Address</b>                    | 1000 1101 : mod <sup>A</sup> reg r/m             |
| <b>LEAVE – High Level Procedure Exit</b>               | 1100 1001  |
| <b>LES – Load Pointer to ES</b>                        | 1100 0100 : mod <sup>A</sup> reg r/m             |
| <b>LFS – Load Pointer to FS</b>                        | 0000 1111 : 1011 0100 : mod <sup>A</sup> reg r/m |
| <b>LGDT – Load Global Descriptor Table Register</b>    | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod <sup>A</sup> 010 r/m |
| <b>LGS – Load Pointer to GS</b>                        | 0000 1111 : 1011 0101 : mod <sup>A</sup> reg r/m |
| <b>LIDT – Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register</b> | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod <sup>A</sup> 011 r/m |
| <b>LLDT – Load Local Descriptor Table Register</b>     |  |
| LDTR from register                                     | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 010 reg               |
| LDTR from memory                                       | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 010 r/m              |
| <b>LMSW – Load Machine Status Word</b>                 |  |
| from register  | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 110 reg               |
| from memory  | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 110 r/m              |
| <b>LOCK – Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix</b>               | 1111 0000  |
| <b>LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD – Load String Operand</b>    | 1010 110w  |
| <b>LOOP – Loop Count</b>                               | 1110 0010 : 8-bit displacement                   |
| <b>LOOPZ/LOOPE – Loop Count while Zero/Equal</b>       | 1110 0001 : 8-bit displacement                   |
| <b>LOOPNZ/LOOPNE – Loop Count while not Zero/Equal</b> | 1110 0000 : 8-bit displacement                   |
| <b>LSL – Load Segment Limit</b>                        |  |
| from register  | 0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : 11 reg1 reg2             |
| from memory  | 0000 1111 : 0000 0011 : mod reg r/m              |
| <b>LSS – Load Pointer to SS</b>                        | 0000 1111 : 1011 0010 : mod <sup>A</sup> reg r/m |

Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                      | Encoding                                 |
|---|--|
| <b>LTR – Load Task Register</b>             |  |
| from register                               | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 011 reg       |
| from memory                                 | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 011 r/m      |
| <b>MOV – Move Data</b>                      |  |
| register1 to register2                      | 1000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| register2 to register1                      | 1000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| memory to reg                               | 1000 101w : mod reg r/m                  |
| reg to memory                               | 1000 100w : mod reg r/m                  |
| immediate to register                       | 1100 011w : 11 000 reg : immediate data  |
| immediate to register (alternate encoding)  | 1011 w reg : immediate data              |
| immediate to memory                         | 1100 011w : mod 000 r/m : immediate data |
| memory to AL, AX, or EAX                    | 1010 000w : full displacement            |
| AL, AX, or EAX to memory                    | 1010 001w : full displacement            |
| <b>MOV – Move to/from Control Registers</b> |  |
| CR0 from register                           | 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 000 reg       |
| CR2 from register                           | 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 010reg        |
| CR3 from register                           | 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 011 reg       |
| CR4 from register                           | 0000 1111 : 0010 0010 : 11 100 reg       |
| register from CR0-CR4                       | 0000 1111 : 0010 0000 : 11 eee reg       |
| <b>MOV – Move to/from Debug Registers</b>   |  |
| DR0-DR3 from register                       | 0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : 11 eee reg       |
| DR4-DR5 from register                       | 0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : 11 eee reg       |
| DR6-DR7 from register                       | 0000 1111 : 0010 0011 : 11 eee reg       |
| register from DR6-DR7                       | 0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : 11 eee reg       |
| register from DR4-DR5                       | 0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : 11 eee reg       |
| register from DR0-DR3                       | 0000 1111 : 0010 0001 : 11 eee reg       |
| <b>MOV – Move to/from Segment Registers</b> |  |
| register to segment register                | 1000 1110 : 11 sreg3 reg                 |
| register to SS                              | 1000 1110 : 11 sreg3 reg                 |
| memory to segment reg                       | 1000 1110 : mod sreg3 r/m                |
| memory to SS                                | 1000 1110 : mod sreg3 r/m                |
| segment register to register                | 1000 1100 : 11 sreg3 reg                 |
| segment register to memory                  | 1000 1100 : mod sreg3 r/m                |



Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                                 |
|--|--|
| <b>MOVS/MOVSb/MOVSsw/MOVSd – Move Data from String to String</b> | 1010 010w                                |
| <b>MOVSX – Move with Sign-Extend</b>                             |  |
| register2 to register1   | 0000 1111 : 1011 111w : 11 reg1 reg2     |
| memory to reg  | 0000 1111 : 1011 111w : mod reg r/m      |
| <b>MOVZX – Move with Zero-Extend</b>                             |  |
| register2 to register1   | 0000 1111 : 1011 011w : 11 reg1 reg2     |
| memory to register   | 0000 1111 : 1011 011w : mod reg r/m      |
| <b>MUL – Unsigned Multiply</b>                                   |  |
| AL, AX, or EAX with register                                     | 1111 011w : 11 100 reg                   |
| AL, AX, or EAX with memory                                       | 1111 011w : mod 100 reg                  |
| <b>NEG – Two's Complement Negation</b>                           |  |
| register   | 1111 011w : 11 011 reg                   |
| memory   | 1111 011w : mod 011 r/m                  |
| <b>NOP – No Operation</b>  | 1001 0000                                |
| <b>NOT – One's Complement Negation</b>                           |  |
| register   | 1111 011w : 11 010 reg                   |
| memory   | 1111 011w : mod 010 r/m                  |
| <b>OR – Logical Inclusive OR</b>                                 |  |
| register1 to register2   | 0000 100w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| register2 to register1   | 0000 101w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| memory to register   | 0000 101w : mod reg r/m                  |
| register to memory   | 0000 100w : mod reg r/m                  |
| immediate to register  | 1000 00sw : 11 001 reg : immediate data  |
| immediate to AL, AX, or EAX                                      | 0000 110w : immediate data               |
| immediate to memory  | 1000 00sw : mod 001 r/m : immediate data |
| <b>OUT – Output to Port</b>                                      |  |
| fixed port   | 1110 011w : port number                  |
| variable port  | 1110 111w                                |
| <b>OUTS – Output to DX Port</b>                                  | 0110 111w                                |

Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                            |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| <b>POP – Pop a Word from the Stack</b>   |                                     |
| register   | 1000 1111 : 11 000 reg              |
| register (alternate encoding)  | 0101 1 reg                          |
| memory   | 1000 1111 : mod 000 r/m             |
| <b>POP – Pop a Segment Register from the Stack</b><br>(Note: CS can not be sreg2 in this usage.) |                                     |
| segment register DS, ES  | 000 sreg2 111                       |
| segment register SS  | 000 sreg2 111                       |
| segment register FS, GS  | 0000 1111: 10 sreg3 001             |
| <b>POPA/POPAD – Pop All General Registers</b>  | 0110 0001                           |
| <b>POPF/POPFD – Pop Stack into FLAGS or EFLAGS Register</b>                                      | 1001 1101                           |
| <b>PUSH – Push Operand onto the Stack</b>  |                                     |
| register   | 1111 1111 : 11 110 reg              |
| register (alternate encoding)  | 0101 0 reg                          |
| memory   | 1111 1111 : mod 110 r/m             |
| immediate  | 0110 10s0 : immediate data          |
| <b>PUSH – Push Segment Register onto the Stack</b>   |                                     |
| segment register CS,DS,ES,SS   | 000 sreg2 110                       |
| segment register FS,GS   | 0000 1111: 10 sreg3 000             |
| <b>PUSHA/PUSHAD – Push All General Registers</b>   | 0110 0000                           |
| <b>PUSHF/PUSHFD – Push Flags Register onto the Stack</b>   | 1001 1100                           |
| <b>RCL – Rotate thru Carry Left</b>  |                                     |
| register by 1  | 1101 000w : 11 010 reg              |
| memory by 1  | 1101 000w : mod 010 r/m             |
| register by CL   | 1101 001w : 11 010 reg              |
| memory by CL   | 1101 001w : mod 010 r/m             |
| register by immediate count  | 1100 000w : 11 010 reg : imm8 data  |
| memory by immediate count  | 1100 000w : mod 010 r/m : imm8 data |
| <b>RCR – Rotate thru Carry Right</b>   |                                     |
| register by 1  | 1101 000w : 11 011 reg              |
| memory by 1  | 1101 000w : mod 011 r/m             |
| register by CL   | 1101 001w : 11 011 reg              |



**Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format                                | Encoding                            |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| memory by CL  | 1101 001w : mod 011 r/m             |
| register by immediate count                           | 1100 000w : 11 011 reg : imm8 data  |
| memory by immediate count                             | 1100 000w : mod 011 r/m : imm8 data |
| <b>RDMSR – Read from Model-Specific Register</b>      | 0000 1111 : 0011 0010               |
| <b>RDPNC – Read Performance Monitoring Counters</b>   | 0000 1111 : 0011 0011               |
| <b>RDTSR – Read Time-Stamp Counter</b>                | 0000 1111 : 0011 0001               |
| <b>REP INS – Input String</b>                         | 1111 0011 : 0110 110w               |
| <b>REP LODS – Load String</b>                         | 1111 0011 : 1010 110w               |
| <b>REP MOVS – Move String</b>                         | 1111 0011 : 1010 010w               |
| <b>REP OUTS – Output String</b>                       | 1111 0011 : 0110 111w               |
| <b>REP STOS – Store String</b>                        | 1111 0011 : 1010 101w               |
| <b>REPE CMPS – Compare String</b>                     | 1111 0011 : 1010 011w               |
| <b>REPE SCAS – Scan String</b>                        | 1111 0011 : 1010 111w               |
| <b>REPNE CMPS – Compare String</b>                    | 1111 0010 : 1010 011w               |
| <b>REPNE SCAS – Scan String</b>                       | 1111 0010 : 1010 111w               |
| <b>RET – Return from Procedure (to same segment)</b>  |                                     |
| no argument   | 1100 0011                           |
| adding immediate to SP                                | 1100 0010 : 16-bit displacement     |
| <b>RET – Return from Procedure (to other segment)</b> |                                     |
| intersegment  | 1100 1011                           |
| adding immediate to SP                                | 1100 1010 : 16-bit displacement     |
| <b>ROL – Rotate Left</b>                              |                                     |
| register by 1   | 1101 000w : 11 000 reg              |
| memory by 1   | 1101 000w : mod 000 r/m             |
| register by CL  | 1101 001w : 11 000 reg              |
| memory by CL  | 1101 001w : mod 000 r/m             |
| register by immediate count                           | 1100 000w : 11 000 reg : imm8 data  |
| memory by immediate count                             | 1100 000w : mod 000 r/m : imm8 data |
| <b>ROR – Rotate Right</b>                             |                                     |
| register by 1   | 1101 000w : 11 001 reg              |
| memory by 1   | 1101 000w : mod 001 r/m             |
| register by CL  | 1101 001w : 11 001 reg              |

Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                               | Encoding   |
|--|--|
| memory by CL   | 1101 001w : mod 001 r/m                          |
| register by immediate count                          | 1100 000w : 11 001 reg : imm8 data               |
| memory by immediate count                            | 1100 000w : mod 001 r/m : imm8 data              |
| <b>RSM – Resume from System Management Mode</b>      | 0000 1111 : 1010 1010                            |
| <b>SAHF – Store AH into Flags</b>                    | 1001 1110  |
| <b>SAL – Shift Arithmetic Left</b>                   | same instruction as SHL                          |
| <b>SAR – Shift Arithmetic Right</b>                  |  |
| register by 1  | 1101 000w : 11 111 reg                           |
| memory by 1  | 1101 000w : mod 111 r/m                          |
| register by CL                                       | 1101 001w : 11 111 reg                           |
| memory by CL   | 1101 001w : mod 111 r/m                          |
| register by immediate count                          | 1100 000w : 11 111 reg : imm8 data               |
| memory by immediate count                            | 1100 000w : mod 111 r/m : imm8 data              |
| <b>SBB – Integer Subtraction with Borrow</b>         |  |
| register1 to register2                               | 0001 100w : 11 reg1 reg2                         |
| register2 to register1                               | 0001 101w : 11 reg1 reg2                         |
| memory to register                                   | 0001 101w : mod reg r/m                          |
| register to memory                                   | 0001 100w : mod reg r/m                          |
| immediate to register                                | 1000 00sw : 11 011 reg : immediate data          |
| immediate to AL, AX, or EAX                          | 0001 110w : immediate data                       |
| immediate to memory                                  | 1000 00sw : mod 011 r/m : immediate data         |
| <b>SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD – Scan String</b>          | 1010 111w  |
| <b>SETcc – Byte Set on Condition</b>                 |  |
| register   | 0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : 11 000 reg                |
| memory   | 0000 1111 : 1001 ttn : mod 000 r/m               |
| <b>SGDT – Store Global Descriptor Table Register</b> | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod <sup>A</sup> 000 r/m |
| <b>SHL – Shift Left</b>                              |  |
| register by 1  | 1101 000w : 11 100 reg                           |
| memory by 1  | 1101 000w : mod 100 r/m                          |
| register by CL                                       | 1101 001w : 11 100 reg                           |
| memory by CL   | 1101 001w : mod 100 r/m                          |
| register by immediate count                          | 1100 000w : 11 100 reg : imm8 data               |
| memory by immediate count                            | 1100 000w : mod 100 r/m : imm8 data              |



**Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format                                  | Encoding   |
|---|--|
| <b>SHLD – Double Precision Shift Left</b>               |  |
| register by immediate count                             | 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8      |
| memory by immediate count                               | 0000 1111 : 1010 0100 : mod reg r/m : imm8       |
| register by CL  | 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : 11 reg2 reg1             |
| memory by CL  | 0000 1111 : 1010 0101 : mod reg r/m              |
| <b>SHR – Shift Right</b>                                |  |
| register by 1   | 1101 000w : 11 101 reg                           |
| memory by 1   | 1101 000w : mod 101 r/m                          |
| register by CL  | 1101 001w : 11 101 reg                           |
| memory by CL  | 1101 001w : mod 101 r/m                          |
| register by immediate count                             | 1100 000w : 11 101 reg : imm8 data               |
| memory by immediate count                               | 1100 000w : mod 101 r/m : imm8 data              |
| <b>SHRD – Double Precision Shift Right</b>              |  |
| register by immediate count                             | 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : 11 reg2 reg1 : imm8      |
| memory by immediate count                               | 0000 1111 : 1010 1100 : mod reg r/m : imm8       |
| register by CL  | 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : 11 reg2 reg1             |
| memory by CL  | 0000 1111 : 1010 1101 : mod reg r/m              |
| <b>SIDT – Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register</b> | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod <sup>A</sup> 001 r/m |
| <b>SLDT – Store Local Descriptor Table Register</b>     |  |
| to register   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 000 reg               |
| to memory   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 000 r/m              |
| <b>SMSW – Store Machine Status Word</b>                 |  |
| to register   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : 11 100 reg               |
| to memory   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001 : mod 100 r/m              |
| <b>STC – Set Carry Flag</b>                             |  |
|   | 1111 1001  |
| <b>STD – Set Direction Flag</b>                         |  |
|   | 1111 1101  |
| <b>STI – Set Interrupt Flag</b>                         |  |
|   | 1111 1011  |
| <b>STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD – Store String Data</b>       |  |
|   | 1010 101w  |
| <b>STR – Store Task Register</b>                        |  |
| to register   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 001 reg               |
| to memory   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 001 r/m              |

Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                               | Encoding                                 |
|--|--|
| <b>SUB – Integer Subtraction</b>                     |  |
| register1 to register2                               | 0010 100w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| register2 to register1                               | 0010 101w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| memory to register                                   | 0010 101w : mod reg r/m                  |
| register to memory                                   | 0010 100w : mod reg r/m                  |
| immediate to register                                | 1000 00sw : 11 101 reg : immediate data  |
| immediate to AL, AX, or EAX                          | 0010 110w : immediate data               |
| immediate to memory                                  | 1000 00sw : mod 101 r/m : immediate data |
| <b>TEST – Logical Compare</b>                        |  |
| register1 and register2                              | 1000 010w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| memory and register                                  | 1000 010w : mod reg r/m                  |
| immediate and register                               | 1111 011w : 11 000 reg : immediate data  |
| immediate and AL, AX, or EAX                         | 1010 100w : immediate data               |
| immediate and memory                                 | 1111 011w : mod 000 r/m : immediate data |
| <b>UD2 – Undefined instruction</b>                   | 0000 FFFF : 0000 1011                    |
| <b>VERR – Verify a Segment for Reading</b>           |  |
| register   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 100 reg       |
| memory   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 100 r/m      |
| <b>VERW – Verify a Segment for Writing</b>           |  |
| register   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : 11 101 reg       |
| memory   | 0000 1111 : 0000 0000 : mod 101 r/m      |
| <b>WAIT – Wait</b>                                   | 1001 1011                                |
| <b>WBINVD – Writeback and Invalidate Data Cache</b>  | 0000 1111 : 0000 1001                    |
| <b>WRMSR – Write to Model-Specific Register</b>      | 0000 1111 : 0011 0000                    |
| <b>XADD – Exchange and Add</b>                       |  |
| register1, register2                                 | 0000 1111 : 1100 000w : 11 reg2 reg1     |
| memory, reg  | 0000 1111 : 1100 000w : mod reg r/m      |
| <b>XCHG – Exchange Register/Memory with Register</b> |  |
| register1 with register2                             | 1000 011w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| AX or EAX with reg                                   | 1001 0 reg                               |
| memory with reg                                      | 1000 011w : mod reg r/m                  |
| <b>XLAT/XLATB – Table Look-up Translation</b>        | 1101 0111                                |





**Table B-11. General Purpose Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format            | Encoding                                 |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>XOR – Logical Exclusive OR</b> |  |
| register1 to register2            | 0011 000w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| register2 to register1            | 0011 001w : 11 reg1 reg2                 |
| memory to register                | 0011 001w : mod reg r/m                  |
| register to memory                | 0011 000w : mod reg r/m                  |
| immediate to register             | 1000 00sw : 11 110 reg : immediate data  |
| immediate to AL, AX, or EAX       | 0011 010w : immediate data               |
| immediate to memory               | 1000 00sw : mod 110 r/m : immediate data |
| <b>Prefix Bytes</b>               |  |
| address size                      | 0110 0111                                |
| LOCK                              | 1111 0000                                |
| operand size                      | 0110 0110                                |
| CS segment override               | 0010 1110                                |
| DS segment override               | 0011 1110                                |
| ES segment override               | 0010 0110                                |
| FS segment override               | 0110 0100                                |
| GS segment override               | 0110 0101                                |
| SS segment override               | 0011 0110                                |

### B.3. PENTIUM FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The following table shows formats and encodings introduced by the Pentium Family.

**Table B-12. Pentium Family Instruction Formats and Encodings**

| Instruction and Format                          | Encoding                            |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| <b>CMPXCHG8B – Compare and Exchange 8 Bytes</b> |                                     |
| memory, register                                | 0000 1111 : 1100 0111 : mod 001 r/m |

## B.4. MMX INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

All MMX instructions, except the EMMS instruction, use the a format similar to the 2-byte Intel Architecture integer format. Details of subfield encodings within these formats are presented below.

### B.4.1. Granularity Field (gg)

The granularity field (gg) indicates the size of the packed operands that the instruction is operating on. When this field is used, it is located in bits 1 and 0 of the second opcode byte. Table B-13 shows the encoding of this gg field.

**Table B-13. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg)**

| gg | Granularity of Data |
|----|---------------------|
| 00 | Packed Bytes        |
| 01 | Packed Words        |
| 10 | Packed Doublewords  |
| 11 | Quadword            |

### B.4.2. MMX Technology and General-Purpose Register Fields (mmxreg and reg)

When MMX technology registers (mmxreg) are used as operands, they are encoded in the ModR/M byte in the reg field (bits 5, 4, and 3) and/or the R/M field (bits 2, 1, and 0).

If an MMX instruction operates on a general-purpose register (reg), the register is encoded in the R/M field of the ModR/M byte.

### B.4.3. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings Table

Table B-14 shows the formats and encodings of the integer instructions.

**Table B-14. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings**

| Instruction and Format                   | Encoding                           |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <b>EMMS - Empty MMX technology state</b> | 0000 1111:01110111                 |
| <b>MOVD - Move doubleword</b>            |                                    |
| reg to mmxreg                            | 0000 1111:01101110: 11 mmxreg reg  |
| reg from mmxreg                          | 0000 1111:01111110: 11 mmxreg reg  |
| mem to mmxreg                            | 0000 1111:01101110: mod mmxreg r/m |
| mem from mmxreg                          | 0000 1111:01111110: mod mmxreg r/m |



Table B-14. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                |
|---|---|
| <b>MOVQ - Move quadword</b>   |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111:01101111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2  |
| mmxreg2 from mmxreg1  | 0000 1111:01111111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2  |
| mem to mmxreg   | 0000 1111:01101111: mod mmxreg r/m      |
| mem from mmxreg   | 0000 1111:01111111: mod mmxreg r/m      |
| <b>PACKSSDW<sup>1</sup> - Pack dword to word data (signed with saturation)</b>  |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111:01101011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2  |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111:01101011: mod mmxreg r/m      |
| <b>PACKSSWB<sup>1</sup> - Pack word to byte data (signed with saturation)</b>   |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111:01100011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2  |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111:01100011: mod mmxreg r/m      |
| <b>PACKUSWB<sup>1</sup> - Pack word to byte data (unsigned with saturation)</b> |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111:01100111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2  |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111:01100111: mod mmxreg r/m      |
| <b>PADD - Add with wrap-around</b>  |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111: 111111gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2 |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111: 111111gg: mod mmxreg r/m     |
| <b>PADDs - Add signed with saturation</b>                                       |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111: 111011gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2 |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111: 111011gg: mod mmxreg r/m     |
| <b>PADDUS - Add unsigned with saturation</b>                                    |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111: 110111gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2 |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111: 110111gg: mod mmxreg r/m     |
| <b>PAND - Bitwise And</b>   |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111:11011011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2  |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111:11011011: mod mmxreg r/m      |
| <b>PANDN - Bitwise AndNot</b>   |   |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1  | 0000 1111:11011111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2  |
| memory to mmxreg  | 0000 1111:11011111: mod mmxreg r/m      |

Table B-14. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                                     |
|--|--|
| <b>PCMPEQ - Packed compare for equality</b>                        |  |
| mmxreg1 with mmxreg2   | 0000 1111:011101gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| mmxreg with memory   | 0000 1111:011101gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PCMPGT - Packed compare greater (signed)</b>                    |  |
| mmxreg1 with mmxreg2   | 0000 1111:011001gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| mmxreg with memory   | 0000 1111:011001gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PMADDWD - Packed multiply add</b>                               |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1   | 0000 1111:11110101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory to mmxreg   | 0000 1111:11110101: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PMULHUW - Packed multiplication, store high word (unsigned)</b> |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1   | 0000 1111: 1110 0100: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2     |
| memory to mmxreg   | 0000 1111: 1110 0100: mod mmxreg r/m         |
| <b>PMULHW - Packed multiplication, store high word</b>             |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1   | 0000 1111:11100101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory to mmxreg   | 0000 1111:11100101: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PMULLW - Packed multiplication, store low word</b>              |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1   | 0000 1111:11010101: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory to mmxreg   | 0000 1111:11010101: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>POR - Bitwise Or</b>  |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1   | 0000 1111:11101011: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory to mmxreg   | 0000 1111:11101011: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PSLL<sup>2</sup> - Packed shift left logical</b>                |  |
| mmxreg1 by mmxreg2   | 0000 1111:111100gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| mmxreg by memory   | 0000 1111:111100gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| mmxreg by immediate  | 0000 1111:011100gg: 11 110 mmxreg: imm8 data |
| <b>PSRA<sup>2</sup> - Packed shift right arithmetic</b>            |  |
| mmxreg1 by mmxreg2   | 0000 1111:111000gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| mmxreg by memory   | 0000 1111:111000gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| mmxreg by immediate  | 0000 1111:011100gg: 11 100 mmxreg: imm8 data |



**Table B-14. MMX Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format                                | Encoding                                     |
|---|--|
| <b>PSRL<sup>2</sup> - Packed shift right logical</b>  |  |
| mmxreg1 by mmxreg2                                    | 0000 1111:110100gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| mmxreg by memory                                      | 0000 1111:110100gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| mmxreg by immediate                                   | 0000 1111:011100gg: 11 010 mmxreg: imm8 data |
| <b>PSUB - Subtract with wrap-around</b>               |  |
| mmxreg2 from mmxreg1                                  | 0000 1111:111110gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory from mmxreg                                    | 0000 1111:111110gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PSUBS - Subtract signed with saturation</b>        |  |
| mmxreg2 from mmxreg1                                  | 0000 1111:111010gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory from mmxreg                                    | 0000 1111:111010gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PSUBUS - Subtract unsigned with saturation</b>     |  |
| mmxreg2 from mmxreg1                                  | 0000 1111:110110gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory from mmxreg                                    | 0000 1111:110110gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PUNPCKH - Unpack high data to next larger type</b> |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1                                    | 0000 1111:011010gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory to mmxreg                                      | 0000 1111:011010gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PUNPCKL - Unpack low data to next larger type</b>  |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1                                    | 0000 1111:011000gg: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory to mmxreg                                      | 0000 1111:011000gg: mod mmxreg r/m           |
| <b>PXOR - Bitwise Xor</b>                             |  |
| mmxreg2 to mmxreg1                                    | 0000 1111:11101111: 11 mmxreg1 mmxreg2       |
| memory to mmxreg                                      | 0000 1111:11101111: mod mmxreg r/m           |

**NOTES:**

- 1 The pack instructions perform saturation from signed packed data of one type to signed or unsigned data of the next smaller type.
- 2 The format of the shift instructions has one additional format to support shifting by immediate shift-counts. The shift operations are not supported equally for all data types.

## B.5. P6 FAMILY INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-15 shows the formats and encodings for several instructions that were introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the P6 family processors.

**Table B-15. Formats and Encodings of P6 Family Instructions**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                    |
|---|---|
| <b>CMOVcc – Conditional Move</b>                                    |   |
| register2 to register1  | 0000 1111: 0100 ttn : 11 reg1 reg2          |
| memory to register  | 0000 1111 : 0100 ttn : mod reg r/m          |
| <b>FCMOVcc – Conditional Move on EFLAG Register Condition Codes</b> |   |
| move if below (B)   | 11011 010 : 11 000 ST(i)                    |
| move if equal (E)   | 11011 010 : 11 001 ST(i)                    |
| move if below or equal (BE)   | 11011 010 : 11 010 ST(i)                    |
| move if unordered (U)   | 11011 010 : 11 011 ST(i)                    |
| move if not below (NB)  | 11011 011 : 11 000 ST(i)                    |
| move if not equal (NE)  | 11011 011 : 11 001 ST(i)                    |
| move if not below or equal (NBE)                                    | 11011 011 : 11 010 ST(i)                    |
| move if not unordered (NU)  | 11011 011 : 11 011 ST(i)                    |
| <b>FCOMI – Compare Real and Set EFLAGS</b>                          | 11011 011 : 11 110 ST(i)                    |
| <b>FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State</b>            | 00001111:10101110: mod <sup>A</sup> 001 r/m |
| <b>FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 State</b>                | 00001111:10101110: mod <sup>A</sup> 000 r/m |
| <b>SYSENTER—Fast System Call</b>                                    | 00001111:00110100                           |
| <b>SYSEXIT—Fast Return from Fast System Call</b>                    | 00001111:00110101                           |

**NOTE:**

1 In FXSAVE and FXRSTOR, “mod=11” is reserved.

## B.6. SSE INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The SSE instructions use the ModR/M format and are preceded by the 0FH prefix byte. In general, operations are not duplicated to provide two directions (that is, separate load and store variants).

The following three tables (Tables B-16, B-17, and B-18) show the formats and encodings for the SSE SIMD floating-point, SIMD integer, and cacheability and memory ordering instructions, respectively. Some SSE instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. These mandatory prefixes are included in the tables.

**Table B-16. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions**

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding  |
|--|---|
| <b>ADDPS—Add Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                         |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2                |
| mem to xmmreg  | 00001111:01011000: mod xmmreg r/m                   |
| <b>ADDSS—Add Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                         |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01011000: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>ANDNPS—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 00001111:01010101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2                |
| mem to xmmreg  | 00001111:01010101: mod xmmreg r/m                   |
| <b>ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>      |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 00001111:01010100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2                |
| mem to xmmreg  | 00001111:01010100: mod xmmreg r/m                   |
| <b>CMPPS—Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                     |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8   | 00001111:11000010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8          |
| mem to xmmreg, imm8  | 00001111:11000010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8             |
| <b>CMPSD—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                     |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8   | 11110011:00001111:11000010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8 |
| mem to xmmreg, imm8  | 11110011:00001111:11000010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8    |

Table B-16. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                                   |
|--|--|
| <b>COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS</b>                           |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 00001111:00101111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg  | 00001111:00101111: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                  |  |
| mmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:00101010:11 xmmreg1 mmreg1        |
| mem to xmmreg  | 00001111:00101010: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b>                  |  |
| xmmreg to mmreg  | 00001111:00101101:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1        |
| mem to mmreg   | 00001111:00101101: mod mmreg r/m           |
| <b>CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>                           |  |
| r32 to xmmreg1   | 11110011:00001111:00101010:11 xmmreg r32   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:00101010: mod xmmreg r/m |
| <b>CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer</b>                           |  |
| xmmreg to r32  | 11110011:00001111:00101101:11 r32 xmmreg   |
| mem to r32   | 11110011:00001111:00101101: mod r32 r/m    |
| <b>CVTTPS2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b> |  |
| xmmreg to mmreg  | 00001111:00101100:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1        |
| mem to mmreg   | 00001111:00101100: mod mmreg r/m           |
| <b>CVTTSS2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer</b>          |  |
| xmmreg to r32  | 11110011:00001111:00101100:11 r32 xmmreg1  |
| mem to r32   | 11110011:00001111:00101100: mod r32 r/m    |
| <b>DIVPS—Divide Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>  |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg  | 00001111:01011110: mod xmmreg r/m          |



**Table B-16. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                      |
|---|---|
| <b>DIVSS—Divide Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>             |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01011110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011110: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>LDMXCSR—Load MXCSR Register State</b>                                      |   |
| m32 to MXCSR  | 00001111:10101110:mod <sup>A</sup> 010 mem    |
| <b>MAXPS—Return Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>     |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01011111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011111: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>MAXSS—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>      |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01011111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011111: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MINPS—Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>     |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01011101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011101: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>MINSS—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>      |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01011101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011101: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>      |   |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 00001111:00101000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1          |
| mem to xmmreg1  | 00001111:00101000: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| xmmreg1 to xmmreg2  | 00001111:00101001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| xmmreg1 to mem  | 00001111:00101001: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>MOVHLPs—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:00010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| <b>MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>         |   |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:00010110: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| xmmreg to mem   | 00001111:00010111: mod xmmreg r/m             |

Table B-16. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                      |
|---|---|
| <b>MOVLHPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg | 00001111:00010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| <b>MOVLPS—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b><br>mem to xmmreg             | 00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| xmmreg to mem   | 00001111:00010011: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask</b><br>xmmreg to r32         | 00001111:01010000:11 r32 xmmreg               |
| <b>MOVSS—Move Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1             | 11110011:00001111:00010000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1 |
| mem to xmmreg1  | 11110011:00001111:00010000: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| xmmreg1 to xmmreg2  | 11110011:00001111:00010001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| xmmreg1 to mem  | 11110011:00001111:00010001: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MOVUPS—Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 00001111:00010000:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1          |
| mem to xmmreg1  | 00001111:00010000: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| xmmreg1 to xmmreg2  | 00001111:00010001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| xmmreg1 to mem  | 00001111:00010001: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>MULPS—Multiply Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg           | 00001111:01011001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011001: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>MULSS—Multiply Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg           | 11110011:00001111:01011001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011001: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>ORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg      | 00001111:01010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01010110 mod xmmreg r/m              |

**Table B-16. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                       |
|---|--|
| <b>RCPPS—Compute Reciprocals of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                   |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01010011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2           |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01010011: mod xmmreg r/m              |
| <b>RCPS—Compute Reciprocals of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>                     |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01010011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01010011: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>RSQRTPS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2           |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01010010 mode xmmreg r/m              |
| <b>RSQRTSS—Compute Reciprocals of Square Roots of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>  |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01010010 mod xmmreg r/m      |
| <b>SHUFPS—Shuffle Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                                 |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8  | 00001111:11000110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8     |
| mem to xmmreg, imm8   | 00001111:11000110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8        |
| <b>SQRTPS—Compute Square Roots of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                 |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01010001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg 2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01010001 mod xmmreg r/m               |
| <b>SQRTSS—Compute Square Root of Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>                   |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01010001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg 2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01010001:mod xmmreg r/m      |
| <b>STMXCSR—Store MXCSR Register State</b>   |  |
| MXCSR to mem  | 00001111:10101110:mod <sup>A</sup> 011 mem     |
| <b>SUBPS—Subtract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                                 |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01011100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2           |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011100:mod xmmreg r/m               |

Table B-16. Formats and Encodings of SSE Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                      |
|---|---|
| <b>SUBSS—Subtract Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                                   |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01011100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011100:mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:00101110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:00101110 mod xmmreg r/m              |
| <b>UNPCKHPS—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>              |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:00010101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:00010101 mod xmmreg r/m              |
| <b>UNPCKLPS—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>               |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:00010100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:00010100 mod xmmreg r/m              |
| <b>XORPS—Bitwise Logical XOR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                            |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01010111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01010111 mod xmmreg r/m              |



**Table B-17. Formats and Encodings of SSE Integer Instructions**

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding   |
|--|--|
| <b>PAVGB/PAVGW—Average Packed Integers</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg                             | 00001111:11100000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11100011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11100000 mod mmreg r/m<br>00001111:11100011 mod mmreg r/m |
| <b>PEXTRW—Extract Word</b><br>mmreg to reg32, imm8   | 00001111:11000101:11 r32 mmreg: imm8   |
| <b>PINSRW - Insert Word</b><br>reg32 to mmreg, imm8<br>m16 to mmreg, imm8                                | 00001111:11000100:11 mmreg r32: imm8<br>00001111:11000100 mod mmreg r/m: imm8  |
| <b>PMAXSW—Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg                   | 00001111:11101110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11101110 mod mmreg r/m  |
| <b>PMAXUB—Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg                 | 00001111:11011110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11011110 mod mmreg r/m  |
| <b>PMINSW—Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg                   | 00001111:11101010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11101010 mod mmreg r/m  |
| <b>PMINUB—Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg                 | 00001111:11011010:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11011010 mod mmreg r/m  |
| <b>PMOVMASKB - Move Byte Mask To Integer</b><br>mmreg to reg32   | 00001111:11010111:11 r32 mmreg   |
| <b>PMULHUW—Multiply Packed Unsigned Integers and Store High Result</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg | 00001111:11100100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11100100 mod mmreg r/m  |
| <b>PSADBW—Compute Sum of Absolute Differences</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg                      | 00001111:11110110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11110110 mod mmreg r/m  |

Table B-17. Formats and Encodings of SSE Integer Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format             | Encoding                                 |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>PSHUFW—Shuffle Packed Words</b> |  |
| mmreg to mmreg, imm8               | 00001111:01110000:11 mmreg1 mmreg2: imm8 |
| mem to mmreg, imm8                 | 00001111:01110000:11 mod mmreg r/m: imm8 |

Table B-18. Format and Encoding of SSE Cacheability and Memory Ordering Instructions

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                                   |
|--|--|
| <b>MASKMOVQ—Store Selected Bytes of Quadword</b>   |  |
| mmreg to mmreg   | 00001111:11110111:11 mmreg1 mmreg2         |
| <b>MOVNTPS—Store Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint</b> |  |
| xmmreg to mem  | 00001111:00101011: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>MOVNTQ—Store Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint</b>                                       |  |
| mmreg to mem   | 00001111:11100111: mod mmreg r/m           |
| <b>PREFETCH0—Prefetch Temporal to All Cache Levels</b>                                     | 00001111:00011000:mod <sup>A</sup> 001 mem |
| <b>PREFETCH1—Prefetch Temporal to First Level Cache</b>                                    | 00001111:00011000:mod <sup>A</sup> 010 mem |
| <b>PREFETCH2—Prefetch Temporal to Second Level Cache</b>                                   | 00001111:00011000:mod <sup>A</sup> 011 mem |
| <b>PREFETCHNTA—Prefetch Non-Temporal to All Cache Levels</b>                               | 00001111:00011000:mod <sup>A</sup> 000 mem |
| <b>SFENCE—Store Fence</b>  | 00001111:10101110:11 111 000               |

## B.7. SSE2 INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

The SSE2 instructions use the ModR/M format and are preceded by the 0FH prefix byte. In general, operations are not duplicated to provide two directions (that is, separate load and store variants).

The following three tables show the formats and encodings for the SSE2 SIMD floating-point, SIMD integer, and cacheability instructions, respectively. Some SSE2 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

### B.7.1. Granularity Field (gg)

The granularity field (gg) indicates the size of the packed operands that the instruction is operating on. When this field is used, it is located in bits 1 and 0 of the second opcode byte. Table B-19 shows the encoding of this gg field.

**Table B-19. Encoding of Granularity of Data Field (gg)**

| gg | Granularity of Data |
|----|---------------------|
| 00 | Packed Bytes        |
| 01 | Packed Words        |
| 10 | Packed Doublewords  |
| 11 | Quadword            |

**Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions**

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                                      |
|--|---|
| <b>ADDPD - Add Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                       |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011000: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>ADDSD - Add Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                       |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01011000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01011000: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01010101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01010101: mod xmmreg r/m    |

Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding  |
|---|---|
| <b>ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                   |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01010100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01010100: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>CMPPD—Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                                  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8  | 01100110:00001111:11000010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8 |
| mem to xmmreg, imm8   | 01100110:00001111:11000010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8    |
| <b>CMPSD—Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                                  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8  | 11110010:00001111:11000010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8 |
| mem to xmmreg, imm8   | 11110010:00001111:11000010: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8    |
| <b>COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS</b>          |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:00101111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00101111: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>CVTPI2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| mmreg to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00101010:11 xmmreg1 mmreg1        |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00101010: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b> |   |
| xmmreg to mmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00101101:11 mmreg1 xmmreg1        |
| mem to mmreg  | 01100110:00001111:00101101: mod mmreg r/m           |
| <b>CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>          |   |
| r32 to xmmreg1  | 11110010:00001111:00101010:11 xmmreg r32            |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:00101010: mod xmmreg r/m          |





**Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                      |
|---|---|
| <b>CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer</b>                            |   |
| xmmreg to r32   | 11110010:00001111:00101101:11 r32 xmmreg      |
| mem to r32  | 11110010:00001111:00101101: mod r32 r/m       |
| <b>CVTTPD2PI—Convert with Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b>  |   |
| xmmreg to mmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00101100:11 mmreg xmmreg    |
| mem to mmreg  | 01100110:00001111:00101100: mod mmreg r/m     |
| <b>CVTTSD2SI—Convert with Truncation Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer</b>           |   |
| xmmreg to r32   | 11110010:00001111:00101100:11 r32 xmmreg      |
| mem to r32  | 11110010:00001111:00101100: mod r32 r/m       |
| <b>CVTPD2PS—Covert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011010: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>CVTPS2PD—Covert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 00001111:01011010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011010: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>CVTSD2SS—Covert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>   |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01011010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01011010: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>CVTSS2SD—Covert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>   |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01011010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011010: mod xmmreg r/m    |

Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                                      |
|--|---|
| <b>CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b>                  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:11100110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:11100110: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>CVTTPD2DQ—Convert With Truncation Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:11100110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11100110: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:11100110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:11100110: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b>                  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011011: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>CVTTPS2DQ—Convert With Truncation Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01011011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01011011: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 00001111:01011011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg  | 00001111:01011011: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>DIVPD—Divide Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011110: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>DIVSD—Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01011110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01011110: mod xmmreg r/m    |



Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                      |
|---|---|
| <b>MAXPD—Return Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011111: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MAXSD—Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01011111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01011111: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MINPD—Return Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011101: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MINSD—Return Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>  |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01011101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01011101: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>  |   |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:00001111:00101001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1 |
| mem to xmmreg1  | 01100110:00001111:00101001: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| xmmreg1 to xmmreg2  | 01100110:00001111:00101000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| xmmreg1 to mem  | 01100110:00001111:00101000: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>     |   |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00010111: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| xmmreg to mem   | 01100110:00001111:00010110: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MOVLPD—Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>      |   |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00010011: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| xmmreg to mem   | 01100110:00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask</b>  |   |
| xmmreg to r32   | 01100110:00001111:01010000:11 r32 xmmreg      |

Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding  |
|---|---|
| <b>MOVSD—Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                     |   |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 11110010:00001111:00010001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1       |
| mem to xmmreg1  | 11110010:00001111:00010001: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| xmmreg1 to xmmreg2  | 11110010:00001111:00010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| xmmreg1 to mem  | 11110010:00001111:00010000: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>MOVUPD—Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>          |   |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:00001111:00010001:11 xmmreg2 xmmreg1       |
| mem to xmmreg1  | 01100110:00001111:00010001: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| xmmreg1 to xmmreg2  | 01100110:00001111:00010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| xmmreg1 to mem  | 01100110:00001111:00010000: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>MULPD—Multiply Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                 |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011001: mod xmmreg rm           |
| <b>MULSD—Multiply Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                 |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01011001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01011001: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>ORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>            |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2       |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01010110: mod xmmreg r/m          |
| <b>SHUFPD—Shuffle Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                 |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8  | 01100110:00001111:11000110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8 |
| mem to xmmreg, imm8   | 01100110:00001111:11000110: mod xmmreg r/m: imm8    |
| <b>SQRTPD—Compute Square Roots of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01010001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg 2      |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01010001: mod xmmreg r/m          |



**Table B-20. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                       |
|---|--|
| <b>SQRTSD—Compute Square Root of Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value</b>                     |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01010001:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg 2 |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01010001: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>SUBPD—Subtract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                                   |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01011100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01011100: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>SUBSD—Subtract Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                                   |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 11110010:00001111:01011100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 11110010:00001111:01011100: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS</b> |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:00101110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00101110: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>UNPCKHPD—Unpack and Interleave High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>              |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:00010101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00010101: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>UNPCKLPD—Unpack and Interleave Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>               |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:00010100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:00010100: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>XORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values</b>                             |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01010111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01010111: mod xmmreg r/m     |

Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding   |
|--|--|
| <b>MOVD - Move Doubleword</b>  |  |
| reg to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:01101110: 11 xmmreg reg   |
| reg from xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:01111110: 11 xmmreg reg   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:01101110: mod xmmreg r/m  |
| mem from xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:01111110: mod xmmreg r/m  |
| <b>MOVDQA—Move Aligned Double Quadword</b>                                     |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:01101111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:01111111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01101111: mod xmmreg r/m   |
| mem from xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:01111111: mod xmmreg r/m   |
| <b>MOVDQU—Move Unaligned Double Quadword</b>                                   |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg   | 11110011:00001111:01101111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>11110011:00001111:01111111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01101111: mod xmmreg r/m   |
| mem from xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01111111: mod xmmreg r/m   |
| <b>MOVQ2DQ—Move Quadword from MMX to XMM Register</b>                          |  |
| mmreg to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:11010110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2  |
| <b>MOVDQ2Q—Move Quadword from XMM to MMX Register</b>                          |  |
| xmmreg to mmreg  | 11110010:00001111:11010110:11 mmreg1 mmreg2  |
| <b>MOVQ - Move Quadword</b>  |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1   | 11110011:00001111:01111110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2   |
| xmmreg2 from xmmreg1   | 01100110:00001111:11010110: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:01111110: mod xmmreg r/m   |
| mem from xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11010110: mod xmmreg r/m   |
| <b>PACKSSDW<sup>1</sup> - Pack Dword To Word Data (signed with saturation)</b> |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1   | 01100110:0000 1111:01101011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| memory to xmmreg   | 01100110:0000 1111:01101011: mod xmmreg r/m  |





Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding   |
|---|--|
| <b>PACKSSWB - Pack Word To Byte Data (signed with saturation)</b>   |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:0000 1111:01100011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| memory to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:01100011: mod xmmreg r/m      |
| <b>PACKUSWB - Pack Word To Byte Data (unsigned with saturation)</b> |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:0000 1111:01100111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| memory to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:01100111: mod xmmreg r/m      |
| <b>PADDQ—Add Packed Quadword Integers</b>                           |  |
| mmreg to mmreg  | 00001111:11010100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2               |
| mem to mmreg  | 00001111:11010100: mod mmreg r/m                 |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11010100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2    |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:11010100: mod xmmreg r/m       |
| <b>PADD - Add With Wrap-around</b>                                  |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:0000 1111: 111111gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| memory to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111: 111111gg: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>PADDSS - Add Signed With Saturation</b>                          |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:0000 1111: 111011gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| memory to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111: 111011gg: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>PADDUS - Add Unsigned With Saturation</b>                        |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:0000 1111: 110111gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| memory to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111: 110111gg: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>PAND - Bitwise And</b>   |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:0000 1111:11011011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| memory to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:11011011: mod xmmreg r/m      |
| <b>PANDN - Bitwise AndNot</b>                                       |  |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1  | 01100110:0000 1111:11011111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2  |
| memory to xmmreg  | 01100110:0000 1111:11011111: mod xmmreg r/m      |
| <b>PAVGB—Average Packed Integers</b>                                |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11100000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2    |
| mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:11100000 mod xmmreg r/m        |

Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                                 | Encoding  |
|--|---|
| <b>PAVGW—Average Packed Integers</b>                   |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg                                       | 01100110:00001111:11100011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11100011 mod xmmreg r/m       |
| <b>PCMPEQ - Packed Compare For Equality</b>            |   |
| xmmreg1 with xmmreg2                                   | 01100110:0000 1111:011101gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| xmmreg with memory                                     | 01100110:0000 1111:011101gg: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>PCMPGT - Packed Compare Greater (signed)</b>        |   |
| xmmreg1 with xmmreg2                                   | 01100110:0000 1111:011001gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| xmmreg with memory                                     | 01100110:0000 1111:011001gg: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>PEXTRW—Extract Word</b>                             |   |
| xmmreg to reg32, imm8                                  | 01100110:00001111:11000101:11 r32 xmmreg: imm8  |
| <b>PINSRW - Insert Word</b>                            |   |
| reg32 to xmmreg, imm8                                  | 01100110:00001111:11000100:11 xmmreg r32: imm8  |
| m16 to xmmreg, imm8                                    | 01100110:00001111:11000100 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8 |
| <b>PMADDWD - Packed Multiply Add</b>                   |   |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1                                     | 01100110:0000 1111:11110101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| memory to xmmreg                                       | 01100110:0000 1111:11110101: mod xmmreg r/m     |
| <b>PMAXSW—Maximum of Packed Signed Word Integers</b>   |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg                                       | 01100110:00001111:11101110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11101110 mod xmmreg r/m       |
| <b>PMAXUB—Maximum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg                                       | 01100110:00001111:11011110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11011110 mod xmmreg r/m       |
| <b>PMINSW—Minimum of Packed Signed Word Integers</b>   |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg                                       | 01100110:00001111:11101010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11101010 mod xmmreg r/m       |
| <b>PMINUB—Minimum of Packed Unsigned Byte Integers</b> |   |
| xmmreg to xmmreg                                       | 01100110:00001111:11011010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2   |
| mem to xmmreg  | 01100110:00001111:11011010 mod xmmreg r/m       |





Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding  |
|--|---|
| <b>PMOVBMSKB - Move Byte Mask To Integer</b><br>xmmreg2 to reg32   | 01100110:00001111:11010111:11 r32 xmmreg  |
| <b>PMULHUW - Packed multiplication, store high word (unsigned)</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>memory to xmmreg                       | 0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0100: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>0110 0110:0000 1111:1110 0100: mod xmmreg r/m  |
| <b>PMULHW - Packed Multiplication, store high word</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>memory to xmmreg                                   | 01100110:0000 1111:11100101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:0000 1111:11100101: mod xmmreg r/m  |
| <b>PMULLW - Packed Multiplication, store low word</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>memory to xmmreg                                    | 01100110:0000 1111:11010101: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:0000 1111:11010101: mod xmmreg r/m  |
| <b>PMULUDQ—Multiply Packed Unsigned Doubleword Integers</b><br>mmreg to mmreg<br>mem to mmreg<br>xmmreg to xmmreg<br>mem to xmmreg | 00001111:11110100:11 mmreg1 mmreg2<br>00001111:11110100: mod mmreg r/m<br>01100110:00001111:11110100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:11110100: mod xmmreg r/m |
| <b>POR - Bitwise Or</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>xmemory to xmmreg   | 01100110:0000 1111:11101011: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:0000 1111:11101011: mod xmmreg r/m  |
| <b>PSADBW—Compute Sum of Absolute Differences</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg<br>mem to xmmreg   | 01100110:00001111:11110110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:11110110: mod xmmreg r/m   |
| <b>PSHUFLW—Shuffle Packed Low Words</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8<br>mem to xmmreg, imm8   | 11110010:00001111:01110000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8<br>11110010:00001111:01110000:11 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8   |
| <b>PSHUFHW—Shuffle Packed High Words</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8<br>mem to xmmreg, imm8  | 11110011:00001111:01110000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2: imm8<br>11110011:00001111:01110000:11 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8   |

Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                            | Encoding   |
|---|--|
| <b>PSHUFD—Shuffle Packed Doublewords</b>          |  |
| xmmreg to xmmreg, imm8                            | 01100110:00001111:01110000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2:<br>imm8 |
| mem to xmmreg, imm8                               | 01100110:00001111:01110000:11 mod xmmreg r/m: imm8     |
| <b>PSLLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Left Logical</b>  |  |
| xmmreg, imm8                                      | 01100110:00001111:01110011:11 111 xmmreg: imm8         |
| <b>PSLL - Packed Shift Left Logical</b>           |  |
| xmmreg1 by xmmreg2                                | 01100110:0000 1111:111100gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2        |
| xmmreg by memory                                  | 01100110:0000 1111:111100gg: mod xmmreg r/m            |
| xmmreg by immediate                               | 01100110:0000 1111:011100gg: 11 110 xmmreg: imm8 data  |
| <b>PSRA - Packed Shift Right Arithmetic</b>       |  |
| xmmreg1 by xmmreg2                                | 01100110:0000 1111:111000gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2        |
| xmmreg by memory                                  | 01100110:0000 1111:111000gg: mod xmmreg r/m            |
| xmmreg by immediate                               | 01100110:0000 1111:011100gg: 11 100 xmmreg: imm8 data  |
| <b>PSRLDQ—Shift Double Quadword Right Logical</b> |  |
| xmmreg, imm8                                      | 01100110:00001111:01110011:11 011 xmmreg: imm8         |
| <b>PSRL - Packed Shift Right Logical</b>          |  |
| xmmxreg1 by xmmxreg2                              | 01100110:0000 1111:110100gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2        |
| xmmxreg by memory                                 | 01100110:0000 1111:110100gg: mod xmmreg r/m            |
| xmmxreg by immediate                              | 01100110:0000 1111:011100gg: 11 010 xmmreg: imm8 data  |
| <b>PSUBQ—Subtract Packed Quadword Integers</b>    |  |
| mmreg to mmreg                                    | 00001111:11111011:11 mmreg1 mmreg2                     |
| mem to mmreg                                      | 00001111:11111011: mod mmreg r/m                       |
| xmmreg to xmmreg                                  | 01100110:00001111:11111011:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2          |
| mem to xmmreg                                     | 01100110:00001111:11111011: mod xmmreg r/m             |
| <b>PSUB - Subtract With Wrap-around</b>           |  |
| xmmreg2 from xmmreg1                              | 01100110:0000 1111:111110gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2        |
| memory from xmmreg                                | 01100110:0000 1111:111110gg: mod xmmreg r/m            |
| <b>PSUBS - Subtract Signed With Saturation</b>    |  |
| xmmreg2 from xmmreg1                              | 01100110:0000 1111:111010gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2        |
| memory from xmmreg                                | 01100110:0000 1111:111010gg: mod xmmreg r/m            |



**Table B-21. Formats and Encodings of SSE2 Integer Instructions (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding   |
|---|--|
| <b>PSUBUS - Subtract Unsigned With Saturation</b><br>xmmreg2 from xmmreg1<br>memory from xmmreg | 0000 1111:110110gg: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>0000 1111:110110gg: mod xmmreg r/m                   |
| <b>PUNPCKH—Unpack High Data To Next Larger Type</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg<br>mem to xmmreg        | 01100110:00001111:011010gg:11 xmmreg1 Xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:011010gg: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>PUNPCKHQDQ—Unpack High Data</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg<br>mem to xmmreg                         | 01100110:00001111:01101101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:01101101: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>PUNPCKL—Unpack Low Data To Next Larger Type</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg<br>mem to xmmreg         | 01100110:00001111:011000gg:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:011000gg: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>PUNPCKLQDQ—Unpack Low Data</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg<br>mem to xmmreg                          | 01100110:00001111:01101100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:01101100: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>PXOR - Bitwise Xor</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>memory to xmmreg                             | 01100110:0000 1111:11101111: 11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:0000 1111:11101111: mod xmmreg r/m |

**Table B-22. Format and Encoding of SSE2 Cacheability Instructions**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                                      |
|---|---|
| <b>MASKMOVDQU—Store Selected Bytes of Double Quadword</b><br>xmmreg to xmmreg                               | 01100110:00001111:11110111:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| <b>CLFLUSH—Flush Cache Line</b><br>mem  | 00001111:10101110:mod r/m                     |
| <b>MOVNTPD—Store Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Using Non-Temporal Hint</b><br>xmmreg to mem | 01100110:00001111:00101011: mod xmmreg r/m    |
| <b>MOVNTDQ—Store Double Quadword Using Non-Temporal Hint</b><br>xmmreg to mem                               | 01100110:00001111:11100111: mod xmmreg r/m    |

Table B-22. Format and Encoding of SSE2 Cacheability Instructions (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                       |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>MOVNTI—Store Doubleword Using Non-Temporal Hint</b><br>reg to mem | 00001111:11000011: mod reg r/m |
| <b>PAUSE—Spin Loop Hint</b>  | 11110011:10010000              |
| <b>LFENCE—Load Fence</b>   | 00001111:10101110: 11 101 000  |
| <b>MFENCE—Memory Fence</b>   | 00001111:10101110: 11 110 000  |

### B.7.2. SSE3 Formats and Encodings Table

The tables in this section provide Prescott formats and encodings. Some SSE3 instructions require a mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, F3H) as part of the two-byte opcode. These prefixes are included in the tables.

Table B-23. Formats and Encodings of SSE3 Floating-Point Instructions

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding  |
|---|---|
| <b>ADDSD—Add /Sub packed DP FP numbers from XMM2/Mem to XMM1</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg       | 01100110:00001111:11010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:11010000: mod xmmreg r/m |
| <b>ADDSS—Add /Sub packed SP FP numbers from XMM2/Mem to XMM1</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg       | 11110010:00001111:11010000:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>11110010:00001111:11010000: mod xmmreg r/m |
| <b>HADDSD — Add horizontally packed DP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg | 01100110:00001111:01111100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:01111100: mod xmmreg r/m |
| <b>HADDSS — Add horizontally packed SP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg | 11110010:00001111:01111100:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>11110010:00001111:01111100: mod xmmreg r/m |
| <b>HSUBSD — Sub horizontally packed DP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1</b><br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg | 01100110:00001111:01111101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>01100110:00001111:01111101: mod xmmreg r/m |



**Table B-23. Formats and Encodings of SSE3 Floating-Point Instructions (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding  |
|---|---|
| <b>HSUBPS</b> — Sub horizontally packed SP FP numbers XMM2/Mem to XMM1<br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg | 11110010:00001111:01111101:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>11110010:00001111:01111101: mod xmmreg r/m |

**Table B-24. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Event Management Instructions**

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                         |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>MONITOR</b> — Set up a linear address range to be monitored by hardware<br>eax, ecx, edx                            | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001:11 001 000 |
| <b>MWAIT</b> — Wait until write-back store performed within the range specified by the instruction MONITOR<br>eax, ecx | 0000 1111 : 0000 0001:11 001 001 |

**Table B-25. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Integer and Move Instructions**

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding  |
|--|---|
| <b>FISTTP</b> — Store ST in int16 (chop) and pop<br>m16int   | 11011 111 : mod <sup>A</sup> 001 r/m  |
| <b>FISTTP</b> — Store ST in int32 (chop) and pop<br>m32int   | 11011 011 : mod <sup>A</sup> 001 r/m  |
| <b>FISTTP</b> — Store ST in int64 (chop) and pop<br>m64int   | 11011 101 : mod <sup>A</sup> 001 r/m  |
| <b>LDDQU</b> — Load unaligned integer 128-bit<br>xmm, m128   | 11110010:00001111:11110000: mod <sup>A</sup> xmmreg r/m                                     |
| <b>MOVDDUP</b> — Move 64 bits representing one DP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate<br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg      | 11110010:00001111:00010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>11110010:00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m |
| <b>MOVSHDUP</b> — Move 128 bits representing 4 SP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate high<br>xmmreg2 to xmmreg1<br>mem to xmmreg | 11110011:00001111:00010110:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2<br>11110011:00001111:00010110: mod xmmreg r/m |



**Table B-25. Formats and Encodings for SSE3 Integer and Move Instructions (Contd.)**

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding                                      |
|--|---|
| <b>MOVSLDUP</b> — Move 128 bits representing 4 SP data from XMM2/Mem to XMM1 and duplicate low |   |
| xmmreg2 to xmmreg1   | 11110011:00001111:00010010:11 xmmreg1 xmmreg2 |
| mem to xmmreg  | 11110011:00001111:00010010: mod xmmreg r/m    |

### B.8. FLOATING-POINT INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

Table B-26 shows the five different formats used for floating-point instructions. In all cases, instructions are at least two bytes long and begin with the bit pattern 11011.

**Table B-26. General Floating-Point Instruction Formats**

|   | Instruction |     |   |             |     |   |     |     |       |   | Optional Fields |      |
|---|-------------|-----|---|-------------|-----|---|-----|-----|-------|---|-----------------|------|
|   | First Byte  |     |   | Second Byte |     |   |     |     |       |   |                 |      |
| 1 | 11011       | OPA |   | 1           | mod |   | 1   | OPB | r/m   |   | s-i-b           | disp |
| 2 | 11011       | MF  |   |             | mod |   | OPB |     | r/m   |   | s-i-b           | disp |
| 3 | 11011       | d   | P | OPA         | 1   | 1 | OPB | R   | ST(i) |   |                 |      |
| 4 | 11011       | 0   | 0 | 1           | 1   | 1 | 1   | OP  |       |   |                 |      |
| 5 | 11011       | 0   | 1 | 1           | 1   | 1 | 1   | OP  |       |   |                 |      |
|   | 15-11       | 10  | 9 | 8           | 7   | 6 | 5   | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1               | 0    |

MF = Memory Format  
 00 — 32-bit real  
 01 — 32-bit integer  
 10 — 64-bit real  
 11 — 16-bit integer

P = Pop  
 0 — Do not pop stack  
 1 — Pop stack after operation

d = Destination  
 0 — Destination is ST(0)  
 1 — Destination is ST(i)

R XOR d = 0 — Destination OP Source  
 R XOR d = 1 — Source OP Destination

ST(i) = Register stack element *i*  
 000 = Stack Top  
 001 = Second stack element  
 .  
 .  
 .  
 111 = Eighth stack element



The Mod and R/M fields of the ModR/M byte have the same interpretation as the corresponding fields of the integer instructions. The SIB byte and disp (displacement) are optionally present in instructions that have Mod and R/M fields. Their presence depends on the values of Mod and R/M, as for integer instructions.

Table B-27 shows the formats and encodings of the floating-point instructions.

**Table B-27. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings**

| Instruction and Format                             | Encoding                 |
|--|--------------------------|
| <b>F2XM1 – Compute <math>2^{ST(0)} - 1</math></b>  | 11011 001 : 1111 0000    |
| <b>FABS – Absolute Value</b>                       | 11011 001 : 1110 0001    |
| <b>FADD – Add</b>                                  |                          |
| $ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) + 32\text{-bit memory}$    | 11011 000 : mod 000 r/m  |
| $ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) + 64\text{-bit memory}$    | 11011 100 : mod 000 r/m  |
| $ST(d) \leftarrow ST(0) + ST(i)$                   | 11011 d00 : 11 000 ST(i) |
| <b>FADDP – Add and Pop</b>                         |                          |
| $ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) + ST(i)$                   | 11011 110 : 11 000 ST(i) |
| <b>FBLD – Load Binary Coded Decimal</b>            | 11011 111 : mod 100 r/m  |
| <b>FBSTP – Store Binary Coded Decimal and Pop</b>  | 11011 111 : mod 110 r/m  |
| <b>FCFS – Change Sign</b>                          | 11011 001 : 1110 0000    |
| <b>FCLEX – Clear Exceptions</b>                    | 11011 011 : 1110 0010    |
| <b>FCOM – Compare Real</b>                         |                          |
| 32-bit memory                                      | 11011 000 : mod 010 r/m  |
| 64-bit memory                                      | 11011 100 : mod 010 r/m  |
| $ST(i)$  | 11011 000 : 11 010 ST(i) |
| <b>FCOMP – Compare Real and Pop</b>                |                          |
| 32-bit memory                                      | 11011 000 : mod 011 r/m  |
| 64-bit memory                                      | 11011 100 : mod 011 r/m  |
| $ST(i)$  | 11011 000 : 11 011 ST(i) |
| <b>FCOMPP – Compare Real and Pop Twice</b>         | 11011 110 : 11 011 001   |
| <b>FCOMIP – Compare Real, Set EFLAGS, and Pop</b>  | 11011 111 : 11 110 ST(i) |
| <b>FCOS – Cosine of <math>ST(0)</math></b>         | 11011 001 : 1111 1111    |
| <b>FDECSTP – Decrement Stack-Top Pointer</b>       | 11011 001 : 1111 0110    |
| <b>FDIV – Divide</b>                               |                          |
| $ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \div 32\text{-bit memory}$ | 11011 000 : mod 110 r/m  |
| $ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \div 64\text{-bit memory}$ | 11011 100 : mod 110 r/m  |
| $ST(d) \leftarrow ST(0) \div ST(i)$                | 11011 d00 : 1111 R ST(i) |

Table B-27. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format   | Encoding   |
|--|--|
| <b>FDIVP – Divide and Pop</b><br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \div ST(i)$   | 11011 110 : 1111 1 ST(i)   |
| <b>FDIVR – Reverse Divide</b><br>$ST(0) \leftarrow 32\text{-bit memory} \div ST(0)$<br>$ST(0) \leftarrow 64\text{-bit memory} \div ST(0)$<br>$ST(d) \leftarrow ST(i) \div ST(0)$ | 11011 000 : mod 111 r/m<br>11011 100 : mod 111 r/m<br>11011 d00 : 1111 R ST(i) |
| <b>FDIVRP – Reverse Divide and Pop</b><br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(i) \div ST(0)$  | 11011 110 : 1111 0 ST(i)   |
| <b>FFREE – Free ST(i) Register</b>   | 11011 101 : 1100 0 ST(i)   |
| <b>FIADD – Add Integer</b><br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) + 16\text{-bit memory}$<br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) + 32\text{-bit memory}$   | 11011 110 : mod 000 r/m<br>11011 010 : mod 000 r/m                             |
| <b>FICOM – Compare Integer</b><br>16-bit memory<br>32-bit memory   | 11011 110 : mod 010 r/m<br>11011 010 : mod 010 r/m                             |
| <b>FICOMP – Compare Integer and Pop</b><br>16-bit memory<br>32-bit memory  | 11011 110 : mod 011 r/m<br>11011 010 : mod 011 r/m                             |
| <b>FIDIV</b><br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \div 16\text{-bit memory}$<br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \div 32\text{-bit memory}$   | 11011 110 : mod 110 r/m<br>11011 010 : mod 110 r/m                             |
| <b>FIDIVR</b><br>$ST(0) \leftarrow 16\text{-bit memory} \div ST(0)$<br>$ST(0) \leftarrow 32\text{-bit memory} \div ST(0)$  | 11011 110 : mod 111 r/m<br>11011 010 : mod 111 r/m                             |
| <b>FILD – Load Integer</b><br>16-bit memory<br>32-bit memory<br>64-bit memory  | 11011 111 : mod 000 r/m<br>11011 011 : mod 000 r/m<br>11011 111 : mod 101 r/m  |
| <b>FIMUL</b><br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \times 16\text{-bit memory}$<br>$ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) \times 32\text{-bit memory}$   | 11011 110 : mod 001 r/m<br>11011 010 : mod 001 r/m                             |
| <b>FINCSTP – Increment Stack Pointer</b>   | 11011 001 : 1111 0111  |
| <b>FINIT – Initialize Floating-Point Unit</b>  |  |





Table B-27. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format  | Encoding                 |
|---|--------------------------|
| <b>FIST – Store Integer</b>                                   |                          |
| 16-bit memory   | 11011 111 : mod 010 r/m  |
| 32-bit memory   | 11011 011 : mod 010 r/m  |
| <b>FISTP – Store Integer and Pop</b>                          |                          |
| 16-bit memory   | 11011 111 : mod 011 r/m  |
| 32-bit memory   | 11011 011 : mod 011 r/m  |
| 64-bit memory   | 11011 111 : mod 111 r/m  |
| <b>FISUB</b>  |                          |
| ST(0) ← ST(0) - 16-bit memory                                 | 11011 110 : mod 100 r/m  |
| ST(0) ← ST(0) - 32-bit memory                                 | 11011 010 : mod 100 r/m  |
| <b>FISUBR</b>   |                          |
| ST(0) ← 16-bit memory – ST(0)                                 | 11011 110 : mod 101 r/m  |
| ST(0) ← 32-bit memory – ST(0)                                 | 11011 010 : mod 101 r/m  |
| <b>FLD – Load Real</b>  |                          |
| 32-bit memory   | 11011 001 : mod 000 r/m  |
| 64-bit memory   | 11011 101 : mod 000 r/m  |
| 80-bit memory   | 11011 011 : mod 101 r/m  |
| ST(i)   | 11011 001 : 11 000 ST(i) |
| <b>FLD1 – Load +1.0 into ST(0)</b>                            | 11011 001 : 1110 1000    |
| <b>FLDCW – Load Control Word</b>                              | 11011 001 : mod 101 r/m  |
| <b>FLDENV – Load FPU Environment</b>                          | 11011 001 : mod 100 r/m  |
| <b>FLDL2E – Load <math>\log_2(\epsilon)</math> into ST(0)</b> | 11011 001 : 1110 1010    |
| <b>FLDL2T – Load <math>\log_2(10)</math> into ST(0)</b>       | 11011 001 : 1110 1001    |
| <b>FLDLG2 – Load <math>\log_{10}(2)</math> into ST(0)</b>     | 11011 001 : 1110 1100    |
| <b>FLDLN2 – Load <math>\log_\epsilon(2)</math> into ST(0)</b> | 11011 001 : 1110 1101    |
| <b>FLDPI – Load <math>\pi</math> into ST(0)</b>               | 11011 001 : 1110 1011    |

Table B-27. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                       | Encoding                 |
|--|--------------------------|
| <b>FLDZ – Load +0.0 into ST(0)</b>           | 11011 001 : 1110 1110    |
| <b>FMUL – Multiply</b>                       |                          |
| ST(0) ← ST(0) × 32-bit memory                | 11011 000 : mod 001 r/m  |
| ST(0) ← ST(0) × 64-bit memory                | 11011 100 : mod 001 r/m  |
| ST(d) ← ST(0) × ST(i)                        | 11011 d00 : 1100 1 ST(i) |
| <b>FMULP – Multiply</b>                      |                          |
| ST(i) ← ST(0) × ST(i)                        | 11011 110 : 1100 1 ST(i) |
| <b>FNOP – No Operation</b>                   | 11011 001 : 1101 0000    |
| <b>FPATAN – Partial Arctangent</b>           | 11011 001 : 1111 0011    |
| <b>FPREM – Partial Remainder</b>             | 11011 001 : 1111 1000    |
| <b>FPREM1 – Partial Remainder (IEEE)</b>     | 11011 001 : 1111 0101    |
| <b>FPTAN – Partial Tangent</b>               | 11011 001 : 1111 0010    |
| <b>FRNDINT – Round to Integer</b>            | 11011 001 : 1111 1100    |
| <b>FRSTOR – Restore FPU State</b>            | 11011 101 : mod 100 r/m  |
| <b>FSAVE – Store FPU State</b>               | 11011 101 : mod 110 r/m  |
| <b>FSCALE – Scale</b>                        | 11011 001 : 1111 1101    |
| <b>FSIN – Sine</b>                           | 11011 001 : 1111 1110    |
| <b>FSINCOS – Sine and Cosine</b>             | 11011 001 : 1111 1011    |
| <b>FSQRT – Square Root</b>                   | 11011 001 : 1111 1010    |
| <b>FST – Store Real</b>                      |                          |
| 32-bit memory                                | 11011 001 : mod 010 r/m  |
| 64-bit memory                                | 11011 101 : mod 010 r/m  |
| ST(i)  | 11011 101 : 11 010 ST(i) |
| <b>FSTCW – Store Control Word</b>            | 11011 001 : mod 111 r/m  |
| <b>FSTENV – Store FPU Environment</b>        | 11011 001 : mod 110 r/m  |
| <b>FSTP – Store Real and Pop</b>             |                          |
| 32-bit memory                                | 11011 001 : mod 011 r/m  |
| 64-bit memory                                | 11011 101 : mod 011 r/m  |
| 80-bit memory                                | 11011 011 : mod 111 r/m  |
| ST(i)  | 11011 101 : 11 011 ST(i) |
| <b>FSTSW – Store Status Word into AX</b>     | 11011 111 : 1110 0000    |
| <b>FSTSW – Store Status Word into Memory</b> | 11011 101 : mod 111 r/m  |



Table B-27. Floating-Point Instruction Formats and Encodings (Contd.)

| Instruction and Format                                      | Encoding                 |
|---|--------------------------|
| <b>FSUB – Subtract</b>                                      |                          |
| ST(0) ← ST(0) – 32-bit memory                               | 11011 000 : mod 100 r/m  |
| ST(0) ← ST(0) – 64-bit memory                               | 11011 100 : mod 100 r/m  |
| ST(d) ← ST(0) – ST(i)                                       | 11011 d00 : 1110 R ST(i) |
| <b>FSUBP – Subtract and Pop</b>                             |                          |
| ST(0) ← ST(0) – ST(i)                                       | 11011 110 : 1110 1 ST(i) |
| <b>FSUBR – Reverse Subtract</b>                             |                          |
| ST(0) ← 32-bit memory – ST(0)                               | 11011 000 : mod 101 r/m  |
| ST(0) ← 64-bit memory – ST(0)                               | 11011 100 : mod 101 r/m  |
| ST(d) ← ST(i) – ST(0)                                       | 11011 d00 : 1110 R ST(i) |
| <b>FSUBRP – Reverse Subtract and Pop</b>                    |                          |
| ST(i) ← ST(i) – ST(0)                                       | 11011 110 : 1110 0 ST(i) |
| <b>FTST – Test</b>  | 11011 001 : 1110 0100    |
| <b>FUCOM – Unordered Compare Real</b>                       | 11011 101 : 1110 0 ST(i) |
| <b>FUCOMP – Unordered Compare Real and Pop</b>              | 11011 101 : 1110 1 ST(i) |
| <b>FUCOMPP – Unordered Compare Real and Pop Twice</b>       | 11011 010 : 1110 1001    |
| <b>FUCOMI – Unorderd Compare Real and Set EFLAGS</b>        | 11011 011 : 11 101 ST(i) |
| <b>FUCOMIP – Unorderd Compare Real, Set EFLAGS, and Pop</b> | 11011 111 : 11 101 ST(i) |
| <b>FXAM – Examine</b>                                       | 11011 001 : 1110 0101    |
| <b>FXCH – Exchange ST(0) and ST(i)</b>                      | 11011 001 : 1100 1 ST(i) |
| <b>FXTRACT – Extract Exponent and Significand</b>           | 11011 001 : 1111 0100    |
| <b>FYL2X – ST(1) × log<sub>2</sub>(ST(0))</b>               | 11011 001 : 1111 0001    |
| <b>FYL2XP1 – ST(1) × log<sub>2</sub>(ST(0) + 1.0)</b>       | 11011 001 : 1111 1001    |
| <b>FWAIT – Wait until FPU Ready</b>                         | 1001 1011                |